2008 Sprinter

DODGE

2008 Sprinter

OWNER'S MANUAL

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

VEHICLES SOLD IN CANADA

With respect to any Vehicles Sold in Canada, the name Chrysler LLC shall be deemed to be deleted and the name Chrysler Canada Inc. used in substitution therefor.

DRIVING AND ALCOHOL

Drunken driving is one of the most frequent causes of accidents.

Your driving ability can be seriously impaired with blood alcohol levels far below the legal minimum. If you are drinking, don't drive. Ride with a designated non-drinking driver, call a cab, a friend, or use public transportation.

WARNING!

Driving after drinking can lead to an accident. Your perceptions are less sharp, your reflexes are slower, and your judgment is impaired when you have been drinking. Never drink and then drive.

This manual illustrates and describes the operation of features and equipment that are either standard or optional on this vehicle. This manual may also include a description of features and equipment that are no longer available or were not ordered on this vehicle. Please disregard any features and equipment described in this manual that are not on this vehicle.

Chrysler LLC reserves the right to make changes in design and specifications, and/or make additions to or improvements to its products without imposing any obligation upon itself to install them on products previously manufactured.

Copyright © 2007 Chrysler LLC

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 1 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Thank you for choosing the new Sprinter Vehicle.

Before your first journey, please familiarize yourself with your vehicle and how it operates, as well as its driving, control and convenience functions.

Before you drive off, read these Operating Instructions. This will help you get the most out of your vehicle and avoid endangering yourself and others.

Since the scope of delivery is based on the sales order, your vehicle's equipment may differ from some descriptions

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Country-specific vehicle equipment, limited availability of items of special equipment or different product labeling is possible in some countries.

Chrysler Vans LLC reserves the right to introduce changes in design, equipment and technical features. You cannot, therefore, base any claims on the data, illustrations or descriptions contained in these Operating Instructions.

Your nearest authorized Sprinter Dealer will be happy to assist you further if you have any other questions.

vehicle. For this reason, you should always keep them in the vehicle and pass them on to the new owner if you sell the vehicle.

The technical documentation team at Chrysler Vans LLC wishes you safe and pleasant driving.

nf_BA.book Page 2 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Symbols

* Optional equipment

Warning

Environmental note

Caution

Tip

▶ Action required

▶ Sequence of actions (several ▶)

▷ ▷ Continuation symbol

Trademarks

ESP® is a registered trademark of Chrysler Vans LLC.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 3 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Contents

Introduction 5

1 At a glance 17

2 Safety 33

3 Controls in detail 81

4 Operation 301

5 Practical hints 429

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 5 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

▼ Environmental protection

Environmental note

Chrysler's declared policy is one of comprehensive environmental protection.

The objectives are for the natural resources which form the basis of our existence on this planet to be used sparingly and in a manner which takes the requirements of both nature and humanity into account.

Fuel consumption and engine, transmission, brake and tire wear depend on the two following factors:

- Operating conditions of your vehicle
- Your personal driving style

You can influence both factors.

Observe the following notes:

Operating conditions

- Avoid driving short distances as this
- Do not carry any unnecessary weight in / on the vehicle.
- Keep an eye on the vehicle's fuel consumption.
- Remove roof racks once you no longer need them.
- A regularly serviced vehicle will contribute to environmental protection. You should therefore adhere to the specified service intervals.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 6 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Environmental protection

Personal driving style

- Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.
- Do not warm up the engine when the vehicle is stationary.
- Adopt an anticipatory style of driving and keep a sufficient distance from other vehicles.
- Avoid frequent, sudden acceleration.
- Switch off the engine in stationary traffic.

Environmental concerns and recommendations

In this manual, whenever you see instructions to discard materials, you should first attempt to reclaim and recycle them. To preserve our environment, follow appropriate environmental rules and regulations when disposing of materials.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 7 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Operating safety

Warning

Engine exhaust, some of its constituents, and certain vehicle components contain or emit chemicals known to the State of California to cause cancer and birth defects or other reproductive harm.

In addition, certain fluids contained in vehicles, and certain products of compo-

Warning

Work carried out incorrectly on electronic equipment and its software could cause the equipment to stop working. The electronic systems are networked with each other via interfaces. Tampering with the electronic systems may also cause malfunctions in systems that have not been modified. These malfunctions, however,

Warning (Continued)

Other work carried out incorrectly or modifications to the vehicle could also jeopardize operating safety.

Some safety systems only function while the engine is running. Therefore, you should not switch off the engine while driving.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 8 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Operating safety

Warning

Always have maintenance work carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose.

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried

Warning

A heavy impact to the underbody, tires or wheels, for example when bottoming out on rough terrain or driving over an obstacle at high speed, could damage your vehicle. This also applies to vehicles equipped with underbody protection.

In this case, have your vehicle checked at an authorized Sprinter Dealer which has the necessary specialist knowledge and

Warning (Continued)

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Downloaded from www.manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 9 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Service and warranty information

The manufacturer warrants to the original and each subsequent owner of a Mercedes-Benz heavy-duty on highway diesel engine that:

(1) the engine was designed, built and equipped so as to conform at the time of sale with the applicable regulations adopted by the Federal Environmental Protection Agency, and

(2) the emission control system of such years or 100000 miles (160000 km) or 3000 hours of engine operation, whichever occurs first.

The Owner's Warranty Information Book contains detailed information about the warranties covering your Sprinter Vehicle.

Registering your vehicle

The manufacturer may instruct its authorized Sprinter Dealer to carry out technical inspections on certain vehicles

thorized Sprinter Dealer, there is a possibility that your vehicle has not been registered in your name with the manufacturer. The manufacturer will only be able to inform you about vehicle inspections if the manufacturer is in possession of your registration data.

It is advisable to have your vehicle registered at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Inform the manufacturer as soon as possible if your address has changed or there has been a change of vehicle own-

Downloaded from www.vansource.com

nf_BA.book Page 10 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Operating safety

Digital speedometer and total distance recorder

Do not allow the electronically stored total distance covered by your vehicle to be modified as a result of tampering with the electronics system.

This type of modification or failing to inform the buyer when selling the vehicle could constitute an offense punishable by law, depending on the country concerned.

Modifying the engine power output

Having the engine power output of your vehicle increased by tampering with the electronic engine management system will invalidate the vehicle's general operating permit and insurance coverage, as well as your warranty and warranty entitlement.

Modifications to the output of the engine must be reported to the insurance provider and require the vehicle to be recer-

Tampering with the electronic engine management system modifies emission values and it will not be possible to guarantee the operating safety of the engine in every case. Increases in performance may lead to malfunctions and consequential damage to other assemblies.

If you sell the vehicle, failing to inform the buyer of the modified engine power output could constitute an offense punishable by law, depending on the country concerned.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 11 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Vehicle alterations

The manufacturer recommends the use of genuine Sprinter parts and conversion parts as well as accessories that have been expressly approved for your vehicle model (▷ page 600).

These parts have been subjected to special tests in order to determine their safety, reliability and suitability.

Body builder guideline

If you intend on making any alterations to the vehicle, we strongly recommend that you select one of the following options in order to obtain all necessary information:

- Contact the authorized Sprinter Dealer nearest you to obtain a copy of the Sprinter Body Builder Guideline.
- Call Chrysler Vans LLC at telephone (800) 992-1997 to request a copy of

Chrysler Vans LLC
P.O. Box 21-8004
Auburn Hills, MI 48321-8004
United States of America

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 12 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Operating safety

Body builders and dealers who make any modifications which may affect the final certification of the engine, vehicle or equipment assume the sole responsibility for the vehicle, including labeling and documentation, affected by their modifications.

It is their responsibility to certify that the altered vehicle conforms to all applicable standards and regulations affected by the vehicle alteration or continues to comply with the motor vehicle safety

Warning ⚠

Any modifications or alterations of the Sprinter vehicle not in compliance with the Sprinter Body Builder Guideline and the Sprinter Operator's Manual may seriously inhibit its roadworthiness and safety and may lead to an accident resulting in serious personal injury or death.

Consult the Sprinter Body Builder Guideline and the Sprinter Operator's Manual

The manufacturer is not responsible for any final certification or claims regarding product liability, or warranty claims, which result from any component, assembly, or system being altered, or which cause non-compliance with any of the emission control standards or motor vehicle safety standards, or which would otherwise cause the vehicle to be or become defective or unsafe.

The manufacturer does not assume the responsibility as the final stage manu-

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 13 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Correct use

Warning ⚠

Be sure to read the Operating Instructions. Otherwise, you may not be aware of certain risks and could injure yourself or others.

Observe the following information when using your vehicle:

- The safety notes in this manual
- The "Technical data" section in this

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Stickers and warning labels

Warning ⚠

Various warning labels are affixed to your vehicle. These warning labels are intended to make you and others aware of various risks. You should not remove any of these warning labels unless explicitly instructed to do so by information on the label itself. Removal of any of these labels may cause you and others to be unaware

Problems with your vehicle

If you should experience a problem with your vehicle, particularly one that you believe may affect its safe operation, we urge you to immediately contact an authorized Sprinter Dealer to have the problem diagnosed and corrected if required.

If the matter is not handled to your satisfaction, please discuss the problem with the Sprinter Dealer management, or if necessary contact us at the follow-

nf_BA.book Page 14 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Operating safety

In the USA:

Chrysler Vans LLC Customer Center
P.O. Box 21-8004
Auburn Hills, MI 48321-8001
United States of America
Telephone: 800-992-1997

In Canada:

Chrysler Canada, Inc. Customer Center
P.O. Box 1621
Windsor, Ontario N9A 4H6
Telephone: (800) 465-2001

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 15 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

▼ REPORTING SAFETY DEFECTS

In the 50 United States and Washington D.C.: If you believe that your vehicle has a defect, which could cause a crash or cause injury or death, you should immediately inform the National Highway Traffic Safety Administration (NHTSA) in addition to notifying the manufacturer.

If the NHTSA receives similar complaints, it may open an investigation, and if it finds that a safety defect exists in a group of vehicles, it may order a recall and remedy campaign. However, NHTSA cannot become involved in individual problems between you, your dealer, and the manufacturer.

To contact NHTSA, you may either call the Auto Safety Hotline toll free at 1–888–327–4236 (TTY: 1-800-424-9153), or go to http://www.safercar.gov; or write to: Administrator, NHTSA, 400 Seventh Street, SW., Washington DC 20590. You can also obtain other information about motor vehicle safety from http://www.safercar.gov.

In Canada:

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 16 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Information regarding electronic recording devices

▼ Information regarding electronic recording devices

(Including notice pursuant to California Code § 9951)

Please note that your vehicle is equipped with devices that can record vehicle systems data.

This information helps, for example, to diagnose vehicle systems after a collision and to continuously improve vehicle safety. Chrysler Vans LLC may access the information and share it with others

- for safety research or vehicle diagnosis purposes
- with the consent of the vehicle owner or lessee
- in response to an official request by law enforcement or other government agency
- for use in dispute resolution involving Chrysler Vans LL, its affiliates or sales / service organization and / or

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 17 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

At a glance

Cockpit..... 18
Instrument cluster..... 20
Steering wheel with buttons*..... 25
Center console..... 26
Overhead control panel*..... 27
Switch units..... 28
Door control panel..... 31

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 18 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Cockpit

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 19 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

	Function	Page
①	Door control panel	31
②	Light switch	130
③	Combination switch	
	• Turn signals	135
	• High-beam headlamps	131
	• Windshield wipers	210
	• Rear window wiper*	212
④	Cruise control lever*	249

	Function	Page
⑦	Instrument cluster	20, 142
⑧	Storage compartment	
⑨	Storage compartment with interior lamp	137
	Overhead control panel*	27
⑩	Rear-view mirror*	208
⑪	Rear view camera monitor*	261

	Function	Page
⑭	Jack and vehicle tool kit	515
⑮	Glove box	288
⑯	Center console	26
⑰	Selector lever (automatic transmission)	185
⑱	Ignition lock	111
⑲	Additional switch unit	29
⑳	Handbrake	191
	Steering wheel adjust	127

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 20 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Instrument cluster

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 21 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

	Function	Page
①	Instrument cluster on vehicles without steering wheel buttons	142
②	Instrument cluster on vehicles with steering wheel buttons*	142
③	M On vehicles without steering wheel buttons:	
	• Changes the	148

	Function	Page
④	On vehicles with steering wheel buttons*:	
	Checks the engine oil level	157
⑤	0 Reset button	142
⑥	Speedometer with:	145
	Indicator and warning lamps	22

	Function	Page
⑧	Display on vehicles without steering wheel buttons	148
⑨	Display on vehicles with steering wheel buttons*	157
⑩	Tachometer with:	145
	Indicator and warning lamps	22
⑪	+ Instrument lighting brighter /	144

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 22 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Instrument cluster

	Function	Page
⑫	Fuel gauge with: • Reserve fuel warning lamp • Fuel filler flap location indicator ◂: Fuel filler flap is on the left-hand side	145 475

ⓘ

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons:
Display ⑧ contains a digital fuel gauge.

Vehicles with steering wheel buttons*:
The tachometer contains an analog fuel gauge.

Indicator and Warning Lamps		Page
⚠	ESP® warning lamp	72 468
	ASR warning lamp	73 74 465
	Coolant level too low	474
	Coolant temperature too high	475
SRS	Restraint systems malfunction	469

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 23 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Indicator and Warning Lamps		Page
	Brake fluid level too low	463
	EBV malfunction	462
	Malfunction in trailer's brake booster	464
	Engine oil level warning	as471
	Engine diagnostic indicator lamp	477
	Pre-glow system, die-	186

Indicator and warning lamps		Page
	Combination low tire pressure / TPMS malfunction telltale, USA only	478
	Low tire pressure telltale, Canada only	478
	Windshield washer / headlamp cleaning system* washer fluid level too low	482

Indicator and warning lamps		Page
	Turn signal, right	135
	ABS malfunction	466
	ASR malfunction	465
	BAS malfunction	465
ESP	ESP® malfunction	468
	Air cleaner dirty	477
	Reserve fuel	475
	Fuel filler flap open	476

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 24 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Instrument cluster

Indicator and warning lamps		Page
	Water in the fuel	482
	Battery charge malfunction	469
	Defective bulb	483
	Handbrake applied	191
	Low-beam headlamps on	131
ADR	Operating speed governor on	273

Vehicles with steering wheel buttons: Corresponding messages may also be shown in display ⑨ (▷ page 157).

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 25 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

▼ Steering wheel with buttons*

	Function	Page
①	Display	151
	Controlling the operating system	
②	To select a submenu or adjust the volume	151
	+ Up / increases the volume	
	− Down / decreases	

	Function	Page
	Ends a call / rejects an incoming call	
④	To jump from one menu to another	151
	Forward	
	Backward	
⑤	To jump from one	151

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 26 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Center console

▼ Center console

	Function	Page
①	Storage compartment	290
②	Radio* or COMAND*, see the separate operating instructions	
③	Air-conditioning control panel	218
④	Center console switch unit	28

	Function	Page
⑤	• Storage compartment or • CD changer*, see the separate operating instructions	
⑥	Cup holder with • Ashtray • Cigarette lighter	291 294 295

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 27 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

▼ Overhead control panel*

	Function	Page
①	Hands-free microphone for telephone*	
②	Switches the right-hand reading lamp on / off	137
③	Switches the automatic interior lighting on / off	137
④	• Eyeglass compartment or • Anti-theft alarm system (ATA)*	290 77
⑤	Switches the interior lighting on / off	137
⑥	Switches the left-hand reading lamp	137

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 28 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Switch units

▼ Switch units

Center console switch unit

	Function	Page
	Opens / closes the left-hand electric sliding door*	92
	Switches the left / right seat heating* on / off	122
	Switches the rear window heating*	214
	Activates / deactivates ASR	74
	Switches the hazard warning flashers on / off	136
	Central locking Interior / rear compartment	104
	Switches the Parktronic system (PTS)* on / off	253

Download from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 29 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Additional switch units

	Function	Page
	Switches the heater booster function* on / off	234
	Switches auxiliary heating* on / off	238
	Switches the heater booster function* on / off	234
	Adjusts the working engine speed*	275
	Ventilates the load compartment, air in / air out*	247

The layout of the switches may vary, depending on the vehicle's equipment.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 30 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Switch units

	Function	Page
	Switches the rear-compartment convenience interior lighting* on / off	140

The layout of the switches may vary, depending on the vehicle's equipment.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 31 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

▼ Door control panel

	Function	Page
①	Adjusts the exterior mirrors*	208
②	Selects an exterior mirror*	208
③	Opens / closes the left-hand side window	244
④	Opens / closes the right-hand side window	244

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 33 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Safety

Occupant safety..... 34
Emergency exit..... 66
Driving safety systems..... 69
Anti-theft systems..... 77

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 34 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Occupant safety

▼ Occupant safety

Restraint systems

This section contains all the most important information about the restraint systems in your vehicle. In an accident, your vehicle collides with another object, e.g. another vehicle. This may cause your vehicle to accelerate or decelerate extremely quickly. During this acceleration or deceleration, the vehicle occupants will be moved in the opposite direction to the force of the impact. There is therefore a risk of injury. The restraint systems, principally the seat belts supplemented by emergency tensioning retractors, belt force limiters and airbags when necessary, is to minimize this risk of injury. However, the seat belts and airbags cannot generally prevent injuries caused by objects penetrating the vehicle from the outside.

The most important restraint systems are:

- the seat belts

Additional protection is provided by:

- SRS (Supplemental Restraint System), comprising:
  - emergency tensioning retractors
  - belt force limiters
  - airbags

ⓘ An airbag increases the degree of protection afforded to vehicle occupants wearing a seat belt and is therefore only to be considered as an additional re-

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 35 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

- This is partly because an airbag is not activated in all accident situations because in some cases it would not provide any additional protection to that already afforded by a correctly fastened seat belt.

Furthermore, an activated airbag can only provide increased protection if the seat belt is being worn correctly, because:

- the belt helps to hold the vehicle occupant in the best position in relation to the airbag, e.g. in the event of a head-on collision, and is therefore better able to reduce the risk of injury
- In accidents in which an airbag is activated, the airbag will therefore only offer an increase in the protection provided by the seat belt, i.e. additional protection, if the seat belt is worn correctly.

Warning ⚠

Modifications to or work incorrectly carried out on a restraint system (seat belt and seat belt anchorages, emergency tensioning retractor, belt force limiter or airbag) or its wiring, or tampering with other networked electronic systems, could cause the restraint systems to stop working correctly.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Continued

nf_BA.book Page 36 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Occupant safety

Warning (Continued)

The airbags or emergency tensioning retractors could, for example, be activated inadvertently or could fail in accidents in which the deceleration force is sufficient to trigger the airbag. For this reason, do not modify the restraint systems. Do not tamper with electronic components or their software.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Airbags

Warning

Airbags do offer additional protection but they are not a substitute for the seat belts. To reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries, make sure that all occupants – in particular, expectant mothers – wear their seat belt correctly at all times, have adopted a normal sitting position and that the seat is positioned as upright as possi-

Seat belts

The most important restraint systems in the vehicle are the seat belts and child restraint systems. They are the most effective means of preventing vehicle occupants from moving towards the point of impact and thus reducing the risk of occupants hitting parts of the vehicle interior.

In many countries there are regula-

nf_BA.book Page 37 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Warning

A seat belt that is worn incorrectly or not at all, or that is not correctly engaged in the seat belt buckle, cannot perform its intended protective function. In certain circumstances, you could be seriously or even fatally injured. Make sure, that all occupants – in particular, expectant mothers – wear their seat belt correctly at all times.

You must make sure that the belt:

Warning (Continued)

fits closely

is not twisted

is routed across the middle of your shoulder

is not routed across your neck or under your arm

is pulled tight across the lap by pulling upwards on the shoulder belt

Warning (Continued)

Avoid wearing bulky clothing, for example a winter coat.

Do not route the belt strap over sharp or fragile objects, especially if these are located in or on your clothing, for example eyeglasses, pens or keys. The belt strap could otherwise tear in the event of an accident and you or other vehicle occupants could be injured as a result.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 38 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Occupant safety

Warning (Continued)

A child must never be carried sitting on the lap of a vehicle occupant. It would not be possible to restrain the child, and the child and other vehicle occupants could be seriously or fatally injured in the event of abrupt braking or an accident.

Persons less than 1.50 m tall or children under 12 years of age cannot wear their seat belt properly. They therefore require

Warning

The seat belt only provides its intended degree of protection if the seat backrest is positioned as vertically as possible, allowing the occupant to sit upright. Avoid seat positions that do not allow the seat belt to be routed correctly. Therefore, position the backrest as vertically as possible. Never drive with the backrest tilted too far back. You could otherwise be seriously or even fatally injured in the event of

Warning

The seat belt cannot perform its protective function correctly if the seat belt strap or buckle are dirty or damaged. You should therefore keep the belt strap and buckle clean, as otherwise the belt latch plate may not be able to engage correctly.

Check regularly that the seat belts:

are not damaged

Downloaded from www.Opelmanuals.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 39 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Warning (Continued)

The belt strap could otherwise tear in the event of an accident. You or others could be seriously or fatally injured.

Always have seats belts that are damaged or have been subjected to a heavy load in an accident replaced, and their anchorages checked, at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work.

Warning (Continued)

The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop .

For safety reasons, the manufacturer recommends that you only use seat belts that have been specially approved for

Wearing seat belts

Downloaded from www.vanagon.com

nf_BA.book Page 40 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Occupant safety

- ▶ Pull the belt smoothly from the seat belt reel holder.
- ▶ Route the belt over your shoulder.
- ▶ Click belt latch plate ② into buckle ④.
- ▶ Adjust the belt to the correct height if necessary.
- ▶ Pull the shoulder section of the belt upwards to tighten the belt against your body if necessary.

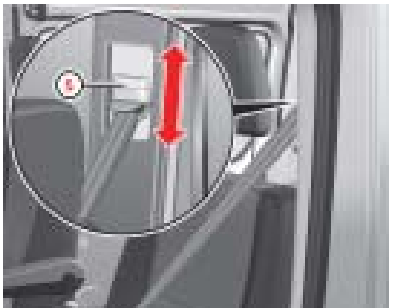
Adjusting the belt height

Warning ⚠

Only adjust the belt height when the vehicle is stationary and the handbrake is applied.

You could otherwise lose control of the vehicle as a result of the seat adjusting movement and thereby endanger yourself and others.

Adjust the belt height in such a way that the shoulder belt is routed over the middle of the shoulder.



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 41 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

▶ **To raise the belt height:** slide belt sash guide ① upward.

Belt sash guide ① engages in various positions.

▶ **To lower the belt height:** press and hold release button ⑤.

▶ Slide belt sash guide ① to the desired height.

▶ Let go of release button ⑤ and make sure that belt sash guide ① engages.

SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)

The SRS (Supplemental Restraint System) may consist of the following components, depending on the equipment level:

- SRS warning lamp
- Emergency tensioning retractors
- Belt force limiters
- Airbag system with:
  - Airbag control unit

SRS warning lamp

The SRS performs a self-test at regular intervals when the ignition is switched on and while the engine is running. Malfunctions can therefore be detected in good time.

The SRS warning lamp in the instrument cluster (▷ page 20) comes on for approximately 4 seconds when you switch on the ignition.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 42 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Occupant safety

Warning

A malfunction has occurred if the SRS warning lamp:

does not come on when you switch on the ignition

does not go out after approximately 4 seconds

lights up again

Warning (Continued)

In this case, have the SRS system checked and repaired immediately at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must

Activation of emergency tensioning retractors, belt force limiters and airbags

In the event of a collision, the sensor in the airbag control unit evaluates important physical data, such as duration, direction and rate of vehicle deceleration or acceleration. Based on the evaluation of this data and depending on the vehicle's rate of longitudinal deceleration in a collision, in the first stage, the airbag control unit pre-emptively triggers the

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 43 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

The front airbags are not triggered unless a second activation threshold is exceeded, i.e. if there is a greater rate of vehicle deceleration in a longitudinal direction.

Criteria for triggering of emergency tensioning retractors and airbags

To determine whether it is necessary to trigger an emergency tensioning retractor or airbag, the airbag control unit evaluates the duration and direction of

The emergency tensioning retractor and airbag activation thresholds are variable and are adapted to the rate of the vehicle deceleration. This process is pre-emptive in nature as the airbag must be deployed during – and not at the end of – the collision.

Airbags are not triggered in all types of accident. They are actually controlled by complex sensor technology and evaluation logic. This process is pre-emptive in nature as airbag deployment must take place during the impact and must be adapted to provide calculated, additional protection for the vehicle occupants. Not all airbags are triggered in an accident.

The various airbag systems work independently of each other. However, all

Downloaded from www.vwvortex.com Diesel and gasoline engine

nf_BA.book Page 44 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Occupant safety

Vehicle deceleration or acceleration and the direction of the force are essentially determined by:

- the distribution of the force during the impact
- the collision angle
- the deformation characteristics of the vehicle
- the composition of the object involved in the collision, for example the other vehicle

Factors that cannot be seen or measured until after the collision are not

The vehicle may be substantially deformed without an airbag being triggered, for example if only relatively easily-deformable vehicle parts such as the hood or fenders are affected by the collision and the required deceleration threshold is not reached. On the other hand, airbags may be triggered even though the vehicle only displays minor deformation, if, for example, rigid vehicle parts such as a longitudinal member are affected by the impact, thus causing vehicle deceleration to exceed the pre-determined threshold.

Emergency tensioning retractors, belt force limiters

If the vehicle is equipped with a driver's airbag, the driver's and the passenger's seat belts are equipped with emergency tensioning retractors.

A belt force limiter additionally installed in the seat belt reduces the load exerted by the seat belt on the occupant when it is triggered.

Emergency tensioning retractors ten-

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 45 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Emergency tensioning retractors do not correct:

- incorrect sitting positions
- incorrectly worn seat belts

Emergency tensioning retractors do not pull occupants back towards the backrest.

When the ignition is on, the emergency tensioning retractor is activated:

- only if the restraint systems are operational (the SRS-warning lamp comes on for approximately 4 seconds after the ignition is switched on.) (▷ page 41).
- in the event of a head-on or rear-end collision, if there is a high rate of vehicle acceleration or deceleration in the initial stages of a collision
- in the event of a side impact, if the vehicle suddenly decelerates or ac-

If the emergency tensioning retractors are triggered, you will hear a bang that is generally harmless to your hearing. A small amount of powder may also be released. The SRS warning lamp lights up.

Warning ⚠

If the emergency tensioning retractors have been triggered, have them replaced at a qualified specialist workshop which

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 46 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Occupant safety

Warning (Continued)

The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist workshop.

Observe the safety regulations when disposing of emergency tensioning retractors. You can see a copy of these

Airbag system

Warning

- To reduce the risk of serious or fatal injuries in the event of an accident with a high rate of deceleration, for example due to an airbag inflating within milliseconds, or due to sudden braking, please observe the following points:

Continued

Warning (Continued)

All vehicle occupants must select a seat position in which they can wear their seat belt correctly and which is as far back from the airbag as possible. The seat position of the driver must be such that the vehicle can be driven safely. The distance from the driver's seat to the pedals must be such that the driver can fully depress the pedals. The distance between the driver's chest and the center of the airbag

Downloaded from www.manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 47 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Warning (Continued)

- Vehicle occupants should wear their seat belt correctly at all times and lean back against the backrest, which should be positioned as upright as possible. The head restraints should support the back of the head at about eye level.
- Move the passenger's seat as far to the rear as possible, especially if a child is secured in a restraint system installed on this seat.

Warning (Continued)

- On vehicles with a passenger's airbag, it is not permitted to secure a rearward-facing child restraint system to the passenger's seat (▷ page 56). Children in a rearward-facing child restraint system must be secured on a suitable rear seat.
- Do not lean forward, for example over the padded boss of the steering wheel, especially when the vehicle is in motion.

Warning (Continued)

- Only hold the steering wheel by the outer rim. This allows the airbag to inflate fully. If you hold the inside of the steering wheel, you could be injured if the airbag were to be triggered.
- Do not put your feet on the dashboard.
- Do not lean on the doors from inside the vehicle.
- Make sure that no persons, animals or objects are present between the

Downloaded from www.vehicle-manuals.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 48 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Occupant safety

Warning (Continued) ⚠

- Do not cover the padded boss of the steering wheel, the passenger's airbag cover, the windowbag cover or the thorax / sidebag cover with film or other material. Do not affix any badges or stickers to these areas.
- Do not hang any hard objects, for example coat hangers, on the grab handles or coat hooks.
- Do not place any items in the storage compartment above the passenger's airbag if they protrude from the com-

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Your vehicle is equipped with the following airbags, depending on the equipment version:

- Driver's front airbag, located in the steering wheel
- Passenger's front airbag, located above the glove box
- Thorax sidebags* in the outer sides of the driver's seat and the passenger's individual seat
- Windowbags* in the side of the roof frame between the A and B-pillars

How airbags work

An airbag inflates within milliseconds. The SRS warning lamp in the instrument cluster comes on.

If the airbags are triggered, you will hear a bang and a small amount of dust may also be released. The bang will not damage your hearing and the dust does not constitute a health hazard.

nf_BA.book Page 49 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

When the vehicle occupant makes contact with the airbag, hot gas flows out of the inflated airbag. This reduces the load on the head and upper body of the vehicle occupant. The airbag is therefore in a deflated state after an accident.

Warning ⚠

After an airbag has been triggered:

- airbag parts are hot – do not touch them, otherwise you could be burnt
- the airbags must be replaced at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose.

Warning ⚠

A small amount of fine powder is released as an airbag inflates. This powder does not constitute a health hazard, nor does it imply that fire has broken out in the vehicle. This powder could cause short-term breathing difficulties for persons suffering from asthma or other respiratory conditions. To avoid these breathing difficulties, you should either:

- leave the vehicle immediately, if it is

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

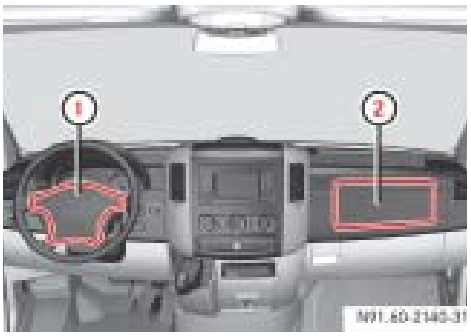
nf_BA.book Page 50 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Occupant safety

Front airbags

The front airbags are designed to increase protection to the driver's and passenger's / passengers' head and chest.

The driver's airbag is located in the steering wheel housing; the passenger's is above the glove box.



① Driver's airbag
② Passenger's airbag

Driver's front airbag ① inflates in front

The driver's front airbag and passenger's front airbag are triggered:

- in the initial stages of an accident with a high rate of vehicle acceleration or deceleration in a longitudinal direction
- if the system determines that airbag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt
- independently of other airbags in the vehicle

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 51 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Thorax sidebags*

Warning

For safety reasons, the manufacturer recommends that you use seat covers that have been tested for Sprinter vehicles and that have a seam for thorax / sidebags. A thorax / sidebag may otherwise not inflate correctly and could fail to provide the intended degree of protection in the event of a collision. You can obtain

Warning

To reduce the risk of injury to occupants if a thorax / sidebag is triggered, make sure that:

- no persons, animals or objects are present between the vehicle occupants and the thorax / sidebag deployment range
- no accessories, for example cup holders, are secured to the doors

Warning

Observe the following to reduce the risk of serious or fatal injury if the thorax / sidebag is triggered:

- Vehicle occupants – in particular, children – must never lean their head against the area of the window in which the thorax / sidebag inflates.
- Vehicle occupants must wear their seat belt correctly at all times and lean back against the backrest, which should be positioned as upright as

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 52 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Occupant safety

The purpose of the thorax / sidebags is to increase the level of protection for the thorax (but not the head, neck and arms) of the occupants on the side of the vehicle on which the impact occurs.

The thorax / sidebags are installed in the outer sides of the backrests on the driver's seat and the passenger's individual seat

① Thorax sidebag

The thorax sidebags are triggered:

- in the initial stages of an accident
- on the side on which an impact occurs
- if the system determines that airbag deployment can offer additional protection to that provided by the seat belt
- independently of the front airbags

In the event of an accident, the thorax sidebag next to the outer seat side inflates between the door and the chest area of the occupant.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 53 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

2

You will find additional information about airbag deployment on (▷ page 48).

You will find additional information about the triggering of emergency tensioning retractors and belt force limiters on (▷ page 44).

Windowbags*

Warning

To ensure that windowbags can provide the intended degree of protection when deployed, make sure that no persons, animals or objects are present between the vehicle occupants and the deployment range of the windowbags.

Warning

Observe the following to reduce the risk of serious or fatal injury if the windowbag is triggered:

- Vehicle occupants – in particular, children – must never lean their head against the area of the window in which the windowbag inflates.
- Vehicle occupants must wear their seat belt correctly at all times.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 54 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Occupant safety

The windowbags are designed to increase protection to the head (but not to the chest or arms) of the vehicle occupants on the side on which the impact occurs.

The relevant windowbag is installed in the side of the roof frame behind the trim panel between the A and B-pillar.

① Windowbag

The windowbags are triggered:

- on the side on which an impact occurs
- independently of the front airbags

You will find additional information about airbag deployment on (▷ page 48).

You will find additional information about the triggering of emergency tensioning retractors and belt force limiters on (▷ page 44).

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 55 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Children in the vehicle

If a child is traveling in the vehicle:

- secure the child in a child restraint system appropriate to his/her age and size, preferably on a suitable seat in the rear
- ensure that the child is strapped in throughout the trip

You can obtain child seats and information about the correct child restraint system from any authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Warning ⚠

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle even if they are secured in a child restraint system. The children could:

- injure themselves on parts of the vehicle
- be seriously or even fatally injured by prolonged exposure to extreme heat or cold

Warning ⚠

If the children open a door, they could:

- cause injury to others as a result
- get out of the vehicle and could either injure themselves when doing so or they could be injured by passing vehicles
- sustain serious injuries if they were to fall out of the vehicle, due in particular

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 56 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Occupant safety

Warning (Continued) ⚠

Do not carry heavy or hard objects inside the vehicle or load compartment unless they are secured. You will find further information under “Transporting” (▷ page 276) and “Features” (▷ page 287) in the “Controls in detail” section.

An unsecured or incorrectly positioned load increases the risk of injury to occupants, par-

Child restraint systems

We recommend all infants and children be properly restrained at all times while the vehicle is in motion.

All lap-shoulder belts except the driver’s seat belt have special seat belt retractors for secure fastening of child restraints.

To fasten a child restraint, follow child restraint instructions for mounting. Then pull the shoulder belt out completely and let it retract. During seat belt retraction, a ratcheting sound can be heard to indicate that the special seat belt retractor is activated. The belt is now locked. Push down on child restraint to take up any slack.

Downloaded from www.vandenbrink.com/mercedes-benz/manuals

nf_BA.book Page 57 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

To deactivate, release seat belt buckle and let seat belt retract completely. The seat belt can again be used in the usual manner.

Warning

Never release the seat belt buckle while the vehicle is in motion, since the special seat belt retractor will be deactivated.

Warning

To reduce the risk of serious or fatal injury to a child in the event of an accident, sharp braking or a sudden change in direction:

- Always secure children less than 5 ft (1.50 m) tall or under 12 years of age in a special child restraint system installed on a suitable vehicle seat, since the seat belts are not designed for this body size.

Warning (Continued)

It is not permitted to secure a child in the passenger's seat or the center position of the front bench seat if the vehicle is equipped with a passenger's airbag.

Only secure a rearward-facing child restraint system on a suitable rear seat.

Continued

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 58 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Occupant safety

Warning (Continued)

A child must never be carried sitting on the lap of a vehicle occupant. It would not be possible to restrain the child as a result of the forces acting in the event of an accident, braking or abrupt changes in direction. The child would be thrown against parts of the vehicle interior and be seriously or fatally injured.

Vehicle occupants must wear their seat belt correctly at all times.

Warning

If the child restraint system is not installed correctly on a suitable vehicle seat, the child may not be restrained in the event of an accident or sudden braking and may be seriously or fatally injured. For this reason, always observe the installation instructions issued by the child restraint system manufacturer and the intended use for the child restraint system when fitting it.

Warning (Continued)

Do not place objects (for example a cushion) underneath the child restraint system. The entire base of the child restraint system must be in contact with the seat cushion at all times.

Child restraint systems must not be used without the original cover. Replace damaged covers only with original covers.

On the rear seats, only use child restraint

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 59 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Warning

If you no longer require the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or secure it with the seat belt.

The restraint system could otherwise be thrown through the vehicle interior in the event of an accident.

Warning

A child secured in a child restraint system could be seriously or fatally injured in the event of an accident, braking or a sudden change in direction if the child restraint system or its securing system is already damaged or has been subjected to a load in an accident.

Continued

Warning (Continued)

Have restraint systems and their securing systems which have been damaged or subjected to a load in an accident checked and, if necessary, replaced immediately at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools for the work required.

The manufacturer recommends that you

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 60 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Occupant safety

The use of infant or child restraints is required by law in all 50 states, the District of Columbia, the U.S. territories and all Canadian provinces.

Infants and small children should be seated in an appropriate infant or child restraint system properly secured by a lap / shoulder belt or, if so equipped, a top tether anchorage point and a child restraint lower anchorage system that complies with U.S. Federal Motor Vehicle Safety Standards 213 and 225 and

A statement by the child restraint manufacturer of compliance with this standard can be found on the instruction label on the restraint and in the instruction manual provided with the restraint.

When using any infant or child restraint system, make sure to carefully read and follow all manufacturer's instructions for installation and use.

Please read and observe warning labels affixed to inside of vehicle and to infant or child restraints.

Passenger sun visor with warning sticker

Downloaded from www.vwmanuals.com, Manuals Recognine

nf_BA.book Page 61 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Warning symbol for rearward-facing child seat

ISOFIX child seat securing system/ Child seat anchors - LATCH type

ISOFIX is a standardized securing system on the rear seats for special LATCH (**L**ower **A**nchors and **T**ethers for **Ch**ildren) child restraint systems with matching mounting fittings.

The LATCH type anchors for child restraint systems are installed between the seat cushion and the backrest:

- on the outside left and right on narrow rear bench seats with 3 seats

Non-LATCH type child seats may also be used and can installed using the vehicle's seat belt system. Install child seat according to manufacturer's instructions.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 62 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Occupant safety

Warning

A LATCH type child restraint system that has been secured using the ISOFIX child seat securing system is unable to provide adequate protection for children who weigh more than 48 lbs (22 kg). For this reason, only secure children weighing less than 48 lbs (22 kg) in a LATCH type child restraint system secured using the ISOFIX child seat securing system. If the child weighs more than 48 lbs (22 kg)

Warning

If the child restraint system has not been installed correctly on a suitable vehicle seat, the child cannot be restrained in the event of an accident or sudden braking and could be seriously or fatally injured. You must therefore observe the installation instructions issued by the child restraint system manufacturer when installing a child restraint system.

Warning (Continued)

On the rear bench seat, only use LATCH type child restraint systems with ISOFIX child seat mountings that have been recommended by the manufacturer.

An incorrectly installed child restraint system could come loose and the child or other vehicle occupants could be fatally injured. You must therefore make sure that the child restraint system is engaged

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 63 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Warning

If the child restraint system or its securing system, for example the ISOFIX child seat securing system, are damaged or have been subjected to a load in an accident, the child secured in it could suffer severe or fatal injuries in the event of an accident, heavy braking or a sudden change of direction.

Continued

Warning (Continued)

For this reason, have restraint systems and their mountings checked immediately and replaced if necessary at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required if they are damaged or have been subjected to a load in an accident.

The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this

! CAUTION

Take care not to trap the seat belt on the middle seat when you install the child restraint system.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 64 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Occupant safety

Warning

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured by a child restraint system. The children could:

- injure themselves on parts of the vehicle
- be seriously or even fatally injured by prolonged exposure to extreme heat or cold

Warning

Do not expose child restraint systems to direct sunlight. Metallic parts of the child restraint system could heat up, for example, and the child could burn him / herself on the hot parts.

If the children open a door, they could:

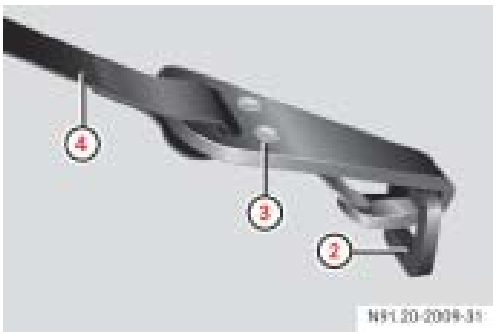
- cause injury to others as a result
- get out of the vehicle and could either injure themselves when doing so or they could be injured by passing vehicles

TopTether

The TopTether anchorages are on the feet of the rear bench seat.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 65 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM



② TopTether anchorage
③ TopTether hook
④ TopTether belt of LATCH type child re-

- ▶ Slide head restraint ① upward.
- ▶ Guide TopTether belt ④ under head restraint ① from the front and between the two head restraint bars.
- ▶ Hook TopTether hook ③ into TopTether anchorage ② on the feet of the bench seat.
- ▶ If necessary, slide head restraint ① back down a little (▷ page 121). Make sure that TopTether belt ④ can move freely.
- ▶ Install the LATCH type child restraint system with TopTether. The manufacturer's installation instructions must be observed.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 66 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

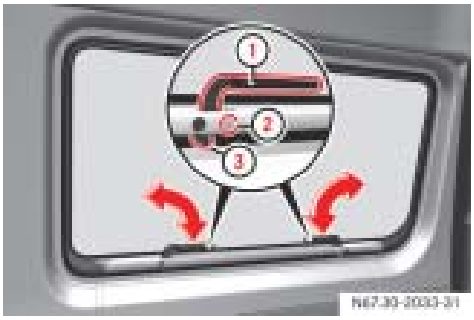
Emergency exit

▼ Emergency exit

Emergency exit window*

The vehicle can be equipped with an emergency exit window. The emergency exit window is only intended for emergencies and may only be opened when the vehicle is stationary.

In an emergency or following an accident, the occupants of the vehicle can exit the vehicle via the open emergency exit window.



① Handles

Warning

Compliance with the following requirements is essential in order to be able to safely use the emergency exit window in the event of an emergency:

- Inform the vehicle occupants about the emergency exit window and explain its operation before setting out. Clearly point out the known risks

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 67 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Warning (Continued)

- Only vehicle occupants who are able to operate the emergency exit window are permitted to sit next to the emergency exit window.
- Access to the emergency exit window must be free of obstacles. Do not place any large or heavy objects on the seats or in front of the seats next to the emergency exit window.

Warning

Please observe the following instructions to reduce the risk of an accident or injury when exiting the vehicle through the emergency exit window:

- Only open the emergency exit window when the vehicle is stationary.
- Take care not to trap anyone when closing and opening the emergency exit window. Somebody must hold the

Warning (Continued)

- Pay attention to the traffic conditions when opening the emergency exit window and make sure there is sufficient clearance.
- Pay attention to the traffic conditions when exiting the vehicle and take account of the vehicle height and the surrounding conditions.

Extreme caution must be exercised in particular if there are children in the vicinity.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 68 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Emergency exit

Warning ⚠

If you continue your journey without closing and locking the emergency exit window, it may come out of its frame and cause an accident.

You should, therefore, check the locking mechanism and safety bolts on the emergency exit window before setting out.

The emergency exit window may only be

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

! CAUTION

Make sure there is enough space to open the emergency exit window. You must hold the open window in position. Otherwise, you could damage it.

- **To open:** turn both handles ① to a vertical position. This releases the safety bolts ②.

  The window is unlocked.

- **To close:** close the window.
- Turn both handles ① to a horizontal position. Make sure that the locking mechanisms ③ are located on the inside of the window frame.

  The window is locked.

- Renew the safety bolts ② before driving the vehicle again.

  Please contact your authorized Sprinter Dealer for information about how to do this.

nf_BA.book Page 69 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

▼ Driving safety systems

In this section, you will find information about the following driving safety systems:

- ABS (Antilock Brake System)
- BAS (Brake Assist)
- ESP® (Electronic Stability Program)
- ASR (acceleration skid control)
- EBV (electronic brake force distribution)

ⓘ

The maximum effect of ABS, BAS, ESP®, ASR and EBV can only be achieved if you:

- always drive with the correct tire pressures adjusted according to the load (▷ page 361)
- use winter tires (M+S tires) in wintry conditions, with snow chains if necessary

Warning ⚠

There is an increased risk of an accident if you:

- drive too fast, in particular when cornering and on a wet or slippery road surface
- drive too close to the vehicle in front

The driving safety systems described in this section cannot reduce this risk and are unable to override the laws of physics.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 70 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Driving safety systems

Only use wheels with the recommended tire sizes (▷ page 623), otherwise the driving safety systems will not work correctly.

Antilock Brake System (ABS)

ABS regulates the brake pressure in such a way that the wheels do not lock when you brake. This allows you to continue steering when braking.

ABS works from a speed of about 3 mph (5 km/h) upwards, regardless of road surface conditions.

ABS works on slippery surfaces, even when you only brake gently.

Warning

Do not depress the brake pedal several times in quick succession (pumping). Depress the brake firmly and evenly. Pumping the brake pedal may reduce the braking effect.

There is a malfunction if the ABS indicator lamp is permanently lit while the engine is running (▷ page 466).

Despite this, the normal driving and

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 71 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Braking

If ABS intervenes during braking, you will feel the steering wheel vibrate gently and the brake pedal pulsate.

If ABS intervenes:

▶ Continue to depress the brake pedal firmly until the braking situation is over.

For full brake application:

▶ Depress the brake pedal with maximum force.

Warning ⚠

Always adapt your driving style to the prevailing road and weather conditions, and maintain an adequately safe distance from other road users as well as any obstacles on the road.

If ABS malfunctions, the wheels could lock when you brake. This means that the steerability of the vehicle is restricted during braking and the stopping distance

Brake Assist (BAS)

Brake Assist operates in emergency braking situations. If you depress the brake pedal quickly, BAS automatically increases the brake pressure, thereby reducing the stopping distance.

▶ Keep the brake pedal firmly depressed until the emergency braking situation is over.

ABS prevents the wheels from locking.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 72 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Driving safety systems

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons:
There is a malfunction if the indicator lamp is permanently lit while the engine is running (▷ page 73).

Warning ⚠

If BAS malfunctions, the brake system is still available with the full brake boosting effect. In an emergency braking situation, however, the braking force will not be ad-

Electronic Stability Program (ESP®)

ESP® monitors driving stability and detects a tendency of the vehicle to understeer or oversteer (skidding) in good time. ESP® stabilizes the vehicle by braking individual wheels, limiting the engine power output, and greatly assists you when driving on wet or slippery road surfaces. ESP® also stabilizes the vehicle when braking.

When ESP® intervenes, the warn-

Warning ⚠

Proceed as follows if the warning lamp in the speedometer flashes:

- Do not deactivate ASR under any circumstances.
- Only depress the accelerator pedal as far as necessary when pulling away.
- Adapt your driving style to suit the prevailing road and weather conditions.

Otherwise, the vehicle could begin to

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 73 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

There is a malfunction if the ESP indicator lamp is permanently lit while the engine is running (▷ page 468).

If ESP® malfunctions, engine power output may be reduced.

! CAUTION

Only operate the vehicle briefly (maximum of 10 seconds) on a brake dynamometer. The key must be turned to position **1** in the ignition lock during this time. You could damage the

! CAUTION

Do not operate the vehicle on a roller dynamometer (for example for performance testing). If you wish to operate the vehicle on a roller dynamometer, please consult an authorized Sprinter Dealer beforehand. You could otherwise damage the drive train or the brake system.

Acceleration skid control (ASR)

ASR improves traction for a sustained period, i.e. the transfer of power from the tires to the road surface, and thus also improves the driving stability of the vehicle. ASR assists you when pulling away and accelerating, especially on smooth and slippery surfaces.

ASR brakes individual drive wheels and limits the engine torque to prevent the drive wheels from spinning. When ASR intervenes, the ⚠ indicator lamp in

Downloaded from www.Manuals.lib.com Manuals Library Engine

nf_BA.book Page 74 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Driving safety systems

If the road surface is not capable of providing sufficient traction, bearing in mind the tires, load and gradient, it is not be possible to pull away smoothly even with ASR.

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons:
There is a malfunction if the indicator lamp is permanently lit while the engine is running (▷ page 73).

If ASR malfunctions, engine power output may be reduced.

Activating/deactivating ASR

ASR is automatically activated as soon as the engine is switched on.

It may be best to deactivate ASR in the following situations:

- if snow chains are being used
- in deep snow
- on sand or gravel

If you deactivate ASR:

- the engine's torque is then no longer limited and the drive wheels could spin; the spinning wheels produce a cutting effect for better traction
- traction control still intervenes by braking if one drive wheel reaches its grip limit, for example if the surface under one side of the vehicle is slippery. The wheel is then braked to increase traction in this situation.
- ESP® still intervenes to stabilize the vehicle

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

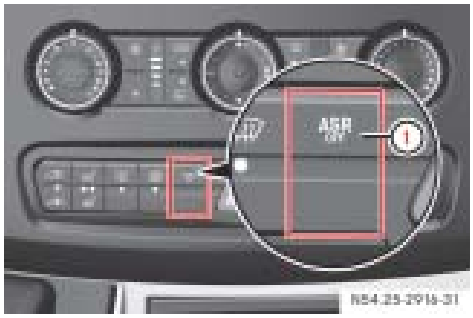
nf_BA.book Page 75 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Warning ⚠

ESP® remains active despite ASR having been deactivated and carries out braking interventions if this is necessary to improve driving stability. The ⚠ warning lamp flashes.

If ASR is deactivated, there is an increased risk that the brake system of your vehicle could overheat and be damaged when subjected to high loads for a long period of time. A hot brake system also in-

The ASR switch is located on the center console.



① To deactivate / activate ASR

▶ **To switch off:** press upper section ① of the switch.

The ⚠ warning lamp in the speedometer lights up.

▶ **To switch on:** press upper section ① of the switch again.

The ⚠ warning lamp in the speedometer goes out.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 76 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Driving safety systems

Electronic brake force distribution (EBV)

EBV monitors and regulates the brake pressure at the rear wheels to improve driving stability during braking.

Warning ⚠

If EBV malfunctions, the brake system is still available with the full brake boosting effect. However, the rear wheels may lock, for example if the brakes are applied with maximum force. You could then lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident. Always adapt your driving style to the change in handling characteristics.

Have the system checked at an authorized Sprinter Dealer as soon as possible.

There is a malfunction if the ESP, , , and BRAKE indicator lamps are permanently lit while the engine is running (▷ page 462).

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 77 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

▼ Anti-theft systems

Immobilizer

The immobilizer prevents the vehicle from being started without the correct key.

- ▶ **To switch on:** remove the key from the ignition lock (▷ page 111).
- ▶ **To switch off:** switch on the ignition (▷ page 111).

Anti-theft alarm system (ATA)*

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the alarm system is enabled and:

- a door is opened
- the hood is opened

Enabling the alarm system

- ▶ Close all the doors.
- ▶ Lock the vehicle using the button on the key (▷ page 83).

Deactivating the anti-theft alarm system

- ▶ Unlock the vehicle using the button on the key (▷ page 83).

  The indicator lamp in the central locking switch (▷ page 104) goes out.

The vehicle locks again automatically if you do not open a door within 40

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 78 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Anti-theft systems

The alarm system will be triggered if the vehicle has been locked with the key and is then unlocked from the inside.

Switching off the alarm

▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.

or

▶ Press the button (▷ page 83).

The alarm is switched off.

Tow-away protection*

A visual and audible alarm is triggered if the inclination of the vehicle changes while tow-away protection is enabled.

The tow-away protection alarm is triggered shortly before the wheel leaves the ground if the vehicle is being jakked up on one side, for example.

Tow-away protection is automatically deactivated when you unlock the vehicle.

Deactivating the tow-away protection for transportation

Deactivate tow-away protection if the vehicle is transported or loaded onto another vehicle. This will prevent false alarms.

The button is located in the overhead control panel.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 79 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

① To deactivate tow-away protection
② Indicator lamp

▶ Turn the key to position **0** or **1** (▷ page 111) in the ignition lock or remove the key.

When the ignition is switched off (▷ page 111), you cannot deactivate tow-away protection.

▶ Press button ①.

Indicator lamp ② lights up for approximately 5 seconds after the but-

Interior motion sensor*

If the anti-theft alarm system is enabled and the vehicle is locked, a visual and audible alarm is triggered if one of the side windows or the rear window on your vehicle is smashed and someone reaches into the interior, for example.

Enabling the interior motion sensor

▶ Close:

- the side windows

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 80 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Anti-theft systems

The interior motion sensor is enabled after approximately 40 seconds.

Do not leave anything (for example mascots or coat hangers) hanging on the rear-view mirror or on the grab handles on the roof trim. This will prevent false alarms.

Deactivating the interior motion sensor

① To deactivate the interior motion sensor
② Indicator lamp

▶ Turn the key to position **0** or **1** (▷ page 111) in the ignition lock or remove the key.

▶ Press button ①.

Indicator lamp ② lights up for approximately 5 seconds after the button is released.

The interior motion sensor remains deactivated until you lock the vehicle again.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 81 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Controls in detail

Opening and closing..... 83
Key positions..... 111
Seats..... 112
Steering wheel adjustment..... 127
Lighting..... 129
Instrument cluster..... 142
Operating system without steering wheel buttons..... 147
Operating system with steering wheel buttons*..... 151

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 82 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Controls in detail

Air conditioning..... 215
Auxiliary heating/ventilation*..... 236
Open air..... 244
Driving systems..... 248
Operating the vehicle..... 273
Transporting..... 276
Features..... 287

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 83 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

▼ Opening and closing

Your vehicle is supplied with either 2 or 4* remote keyless entry transmitters or 4 keys* without remote control.

Vehicle keys* which were not included with delivery must be activated before they can be used. You can obtain further information at any authorized Sprinter Dealer.

When leaving the vehicle, always take the key* or remote keyless entry transmitter with you and lock the vehicle. The

You will find information about opening and closing your vehicle with the key in the "Locking and unlocking the vehicle with the key" section (▷ page 88).

Remote control with key

Included with your vehicle are 2 or 4* remote keyless entry transmitters with a folding mechanical key.

ⓘ

USA only:
This device complies with Part 15 of the FCC rules. Operation is subject to the following two conditions:

(1) This device may not cause harmful interference, and

(2) this device must accept any interference received, including interference that may cause undesired

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 84 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Opening and closing

Canada only:
This device complies with RSS-210 of Industry Canada.

Remote controls with keys which were not included with delivery must be activated at an authorized Sprinter Dealer before they can be used.

The remote keyless entry transmitter transmits in all directions. It does not have to be pointed at the vehicle

transmitter by checking whether the locking knobs on the driver's and passenger's doors move down and whether the turn signals flash.

The remote control unlocks the driver's door and / or all doors centrally. If programmed as a factory setting, it locks the following centrally:

- the driver’s and passenger’s door
- the sliding doors
- the rear doors

If the driver’s or passenger’s door is not completely closed, the respective door is not locked.

If one sliding door or rear door is not completely closed, all doors of the load compartment are not locked.

The remote keyless entry transmitter will not function when there is a vehicle key inserted in the ignition lock.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 85 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Warning

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured by a child restraint system.

The children could:

injure themselves on parts of the vehicle

unlock the door on vehicles with an electric sliding door by pressing the central locking button, and then open the doors and thereby injure other persons

Warning (Continued)

get out of the vehicle and could either injure themselves when doing so or they could be injured by passing vehicles

be severely or even fatally injured by prolonged exposure to intense heat

Remote control with key

① To unlock the sliding doors and rear doors and opens or closes the electric sliding door*
② Unlocking button
③ Locking button
④ Release button for mechanical key
⑤ Battery check lamp.

!

Do not expose the key to high levels of electromagnetic radiation, otherwise this may interfere with the functions of the key.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 86 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Opening and closing

To prevent theft, only use the remote control in the immediate vicinity of the vehicle.
In an emergency, the driver's door and rear door can also be unlocked manually using the key.

As a precaution, both remote controls should always be carried.

Checking the batteries

The battery check lamp ⑤ comes on briefly to indicate that the remote control batteries are in order.

Change the batteries immediately if the lamp does not light up briefly during check (▷ page 540).

If the batteries are checked within signal range of the vehicle, pressing the or button will lock or unlock the vehicle accordingly.

Locking and unlocking the vehicle with the remote control

Unlocking the driver's door

▶ Press the button.

The turn signals flash once.

The anti-theft alarm system (ATA)* is deactivated.

If you unlock the vehicle using the

Download PDF from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 87 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Unlocking the vehicle centrally

▶ Unlock the driver's door.

▶ Press the button within 2 seconds again.

The turn signals flash once.

Locking the vehicle centrally

▶ Press the button.

The turn signals flash three times if:

- the drive authorization system or the anti-theft alarm system (ATA)* is activated
- all the doors are closed

Make sure that the locking knobs have dropped down.

*Unlocking the sliding doors and the rear door**

When the vehicle is locked, the button can only be used to unlock the sliding doors and the rear door.

▶ Press the button.

The turn signals flash once.

Opening the electric sliding doors

▶ Press and hold the button.

The turn signals flash once.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

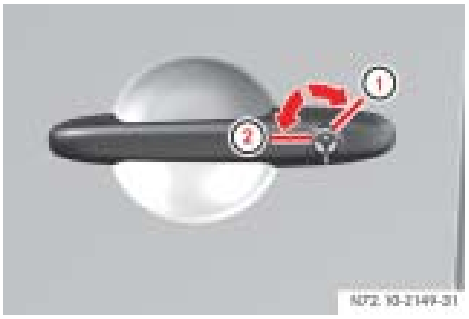
nf_BA.book Page 88 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Opening and closing

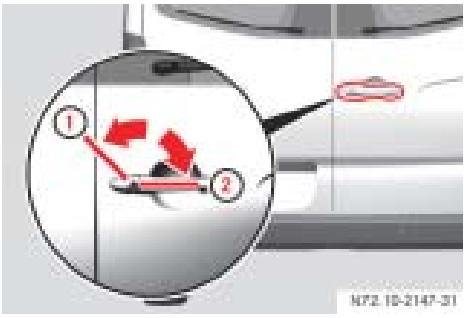
Locking and unlocking the vehicle with the key

If the doors can no longer be locked or unlocked with the remote control, you can lock and unlock the driver's door and the rear doors with the key.

Unlocking the vehicle



Driver's door



Rear door

① To lock
② To unlock

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 89 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

The anti-theft alarm system (ATA) is triggered when you open the vehicle using the key.

The alarm can be disabled in the following ways:

- ▶ Press the button on the remote control.

or

- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.

Locking the vehicle

Only the driver's door and the rear doors can be locked with the key.

- ▶ For all other doors, press the locking knob down.
- ▶ Close the doors.

  The doors are locked.
- ▶ Insert the key all the way into the rear door lock and turn it to the left.

  The rear doors are locked.

Opening the driver's or passenger's door from the inside

Warning

Make sure nobody can become trapped when you close or open the doors. Take particular care, especially when children are near the vehicle.

Make sure there is sufficient clearance and that the traffic area is clear when opening the doors.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 90 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Opening and closing

You can open the driver's / passenger's door from the inside at any time, even if it is locked. Open door only when conditions are safe to do so.

Sliding door

Warning ⚠

If the vehicle is parked on an incline, the sliding door may move of its own accord if it is open but not engaged. You or others could be trapped.

Make sure that the sliding door is engaged in the active retainer.

ⓘ

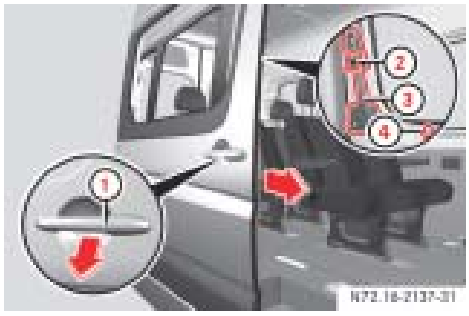
The sliding door is equipped with an active retainer, which engages the door at the end stop when opened. Always make sure that the open sliding door is correctly engaged in the detent.

To open the sliding door, it is necessary to pull the outside door handle first, or press the button on the inside handle, to release the sliding door from its detent.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 91 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

When you open / close the sliding door, you can also detent it around half way so that it is not always necessary to open the door to the end stop to get in and out of the vehicle. The intermediate detent does not fully engage the sliding door.



① Outside door handle
② Button
③ Inside door handle
④ Locking knob

Opening / closing the sliding door from the outside

- **To open:** pull door handle ① to open the sliding door.
- Hold door handle ① and slide the sliding door towards the rear as far as the stop.
- **To close:** pull door handle ①, to release the sliding door from its detent and, holding door handle ①, pull the door firmly towards the front until it

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 92 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Opening and closing

Opening / closing the sliding door from the inside

Open sliding door only when conditions are safe to do so.

- **To unlock:** pull locking knob ④ up.

  Only this sliding door unlocks. The other doors remain locked.
- **To open:** press button ② to open the unlocked sliding door.
- Hold door handle ③ and slide the sliding door towards the rear as far
- **To close:** press button ② to release the sliding door from its detent and, holding door handle ③, pull the door firmly towards the front until it engages.
- **To lock:** press locking knob ④ down.

  Only this sliding door is locked.

Electric closing aid*

Your vehicle may be equipped with an

Electric sliding door*

Depending on the vehicle's equipment, there are electric sliding doors on the left and / or right-hand side.

Open sliding door only when conditions are safe to do so. You can operate the electric sliding door as follows:

- Switch on the center console
- Switch in the doorway (B-pillar)
- Inside door handle
- Outside door handle

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 93 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Following a battery disconnection or malfunction, it is necessary to fully close the sliding door once by pressing and holding the switch on the center console or in the doorway (▷ page 93) and then to fully open and close the door once by pressing one of the switches briefly. This restores normal operation of the sliding door.

If the electric drive of the sliding door is at risk of overheating, e.g. as a result of frequent opening and closing within a short amount of time, the sliding door opens completely and is locked (function override). After approx. 30 seconds, the sliding door is again operational.

In the event of a malfunction or if the battery is disconnected, you can disconnect the sliding door from the electric drive via the unlocking me-

Opening / closing using the switch

Observe the notes on anti-trap protection (▷ page 98).

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 94 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Opening and closing

Sliding door switch in the doorway (B-pillar)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

② To open / close the sliding door

On vehicles with a partition, the switch is located on the partition near the doorway level with the inside door handle.

- **To unlock the sliding door from inside:** press lower part of the central locking switch on the center console (▷ page 104).

  The indicator lamp in the switch goes out.

- **To open the sliding door:** briefly press lower part ② of the switch on the center console or briefly press switch ③ in the doorway.

  The indicator lamp in the switch flashes. The sliding door opens.

- **To close the sliding door:** briefly press upper part ① of the switch on the center console or briefly press switch ③ in the doorway.

  The indicator lamp in the switch

nf_BA.book Page 95 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

▶ **To stop the sliding door:** press lower / upper part of the switch on the center console or press switch ③ in the doorway.

The sliding door stops.

▶ **To lock the sliding door from inside:** press lower part of the central locking switch on the center console (▷ page 104).

The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.

Proceed as follows in the event of unfavorable operating conditions, e.g. frost, ice or heavy soiling:

▶ **To open the sliding door:** press lower part ② of the switch on the center console or press and hold switch ③ in the doorway.

The indicator lamp in the switch flashes. The sliding door unlocks and opens, and a signal sounds.

▶ **To close the sliding door:** press upper part ① of the switch on the center console or press and hold switch ③ in the doorway.

The indicator lamp in the switch flashes. The sliding door closes and a signal sounds.

▶ Release the switch.

▶ The sliding door stops.

▶ **To stop the sliding door:** press lower / upper part of the switch on the center console or press switch ③ in the doorway.

The sliding door stops.

▶ **To lock the sliding door from in-**

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 96 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Opening and closing

The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.

or

▶ Press the locking knob of the sliding door down (▷ page 91).

ⓘ

The indicator lamp in the switch on the center console lights up whenever the sliding door is open.

The sliding door can jam under unfavor-

▶ Press and hold lower part ② of the switch on the center console or press and hold switch ③ in the doorway.

The indicator lamp in the switch flashes. The sliding door opens.

▶ Release the switch.

The sliding door stops.

▶ **To close the sliding door:** press and hold upper part ① of the switch on the center console or press and hold switch ③ in the doorway.

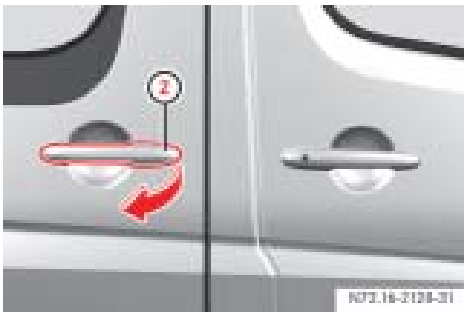
The sliding door stops.

Opening / closing using the inside and outside door handles

Observe the notes on anti-trap protection (▷ page 98).

Downloaded from www.Manuals5.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 97 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM



② Outside door handle

▶ Briefly press button ① or pull outside door handle ②.

The sliding door opens.

▶ Press button ① again or pull outside door handle ② again.

The sliding door stops.

Opening/closing with the remote control

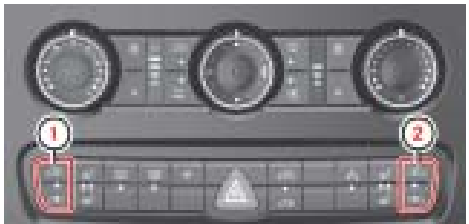
▶ Press and hold the button for more than half a second.

The sliding door unlocks and opens or closes.

▶ Press the button again.

Programming the remote control

If the vehicle is equipped with 2 sliding doors, it is only possible to program the remote control for one of the sliding doors.



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 98 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Opening and closing

- ▶ Make sure that the doors are closed.
- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 111).
- ▶ Press and hold the upper part of relevant switch ① or ② on the center console for 5 seconds.

  The indicator lamp in the switch for the sliding door concerned flashes and a warning tone sounds three times as confirmation.

Anti-trap protection

Warning ⚠

The anti-trap protection function does not eliminate the possibility of fingers or other parts of the body being trapped against the door frame and therefore does not eliminate the risk of injury.
Always make sure that nobody is within the operating range of the sliding door.

If the sliding door is obstructed during the closing procedure, it opens fully again.

ⓘ

The anti-trap protection is programmed to be less sensitive when you press and hold the switch on the center console or the switch in the doorway than when the door opens of its own accord.

Resetting the electric sliding door

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 99 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

▶ **Resetting the sliding door:** Close the sliding door completely once by pressing and holding down the switch on the center console or in the doorway.

Then

▶ Open and close the sliding door completely once by pressing and releasing one of the switches.

This restores normal operation of the sliding door.

Rear doors

You can fix the rear doors in place at an angle of approximately 90° or 270°.

Warning

When you open the rear door:

- there must be sufficient clearance
- make sure that nobody can become trapped

Warning

The rear lamps are concealed by more than 50% when you open the rear doors through 90° or more.
The vehicle is then not sufficiently safeguarded at the rear and may only be seen by other road users when they are close to the vehicle. This could lead to an accident.

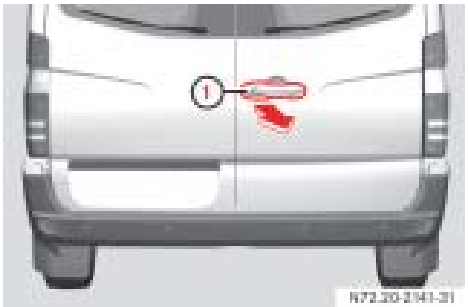
Make sure, therefore, that the vehicle is

Downloaded from www.manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 100 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Opening and closing

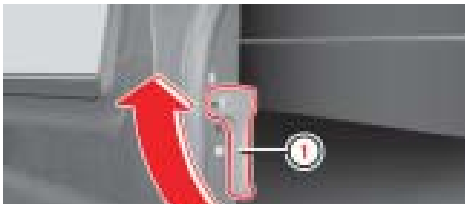
Opening the right-hand rear door from the outside



(1) Handle

- ▶ Always make sure that the open rear door is correctly engaged in the detent.

Opening the left-hand rear door from the outside

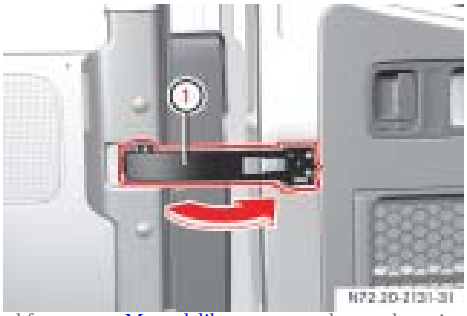


- ▶ Make sure that the right-hand rear door is open and engaged.
- ▶ Pull release lever (1) in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Swing the rear door out to the side until it engages.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 101 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Opening the rear doors to an angle of 270°



① Door retainer

- ▶ Pull door retainer ① in the direction of the arrow and hold it firmly.
- ▶ Open the rear door beyond 90° so that the door retainer can no longer engage.
- ▶ Release the door retainer and open the door to an angle of 270°.

Warning ⚠

Make sure that the traffic area is clear when opening the rear doors beyond 90°

② Magnetic door retainer

- ▶ With the rear door opened to an angle of 270°, push it against magnetic

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 102 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Opening and closing

When the magnet on the rear door is in contact with magnetic door retainer ②, the rear door is held in this position.

If you prefer to keep door retainer ① (▷ page 101) out of the loading area when loading the vehicle, you can swivel it 180° against the spring pressure and onto the door, where it engages. The door retainer then remains in this position and no longer

Closing the rear doors from outside

Warning ⚠

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close the rear door.

- ▶ Close the left-hand rear door firmly from the outside.
- ▶ Close the right-hand rear door firmly from the outside.

Closing the rear doors from the 90° or 270° position

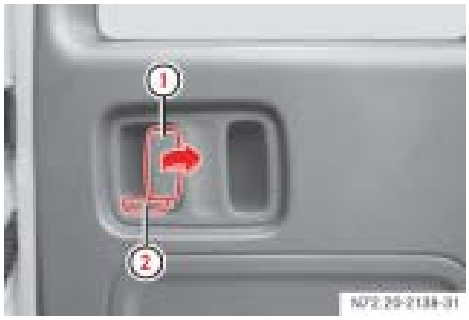
- ▶ Pull the door away from the magnetic door retainer ① if necessary (▷ page 101).
- ▶ Push the rear door closed firmly from the outside.
- ▶ The door retainer ① (▷ page 101) is automatically released from its detent.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 103 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Opening / closing the rear door from the inside

The opening lever is on the inside of the right-hand rear door. If a white marking is visible, this indicates that the rear door is unlocked. Open rear doors only when conditions are safe to do so.



Rear door

① Opening lever
② Catch

- **To unlock:** slide catch ② to the left.

  You will see a white marking. Only the rear door is unlocked. The other doors remain locked.
- **To open:** pull opening lever ① and open the unlocked rear door.
- Always make sure that the open rear door is correctly engaged in the detent.

Warning

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 104 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Opening and closing

▶ **To close:** make sure that the left-hand rear door is closed.

▶ Pull the right-hand rear door firmly closed by the door handle.

▶ **To lock:** slide catch ② to the right. Only the rear door is locked.

The white marking is no longer visible.

Locking and unlocking centrally from the inside

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Warning

Do not leave children unsupervised in the vehicle, even if they are secured by a child restraint system. The children could:

- injure themselves on parts of the vehicle
- be severely or even fatally injured by prolonged exposure to intense heat
- If the children open a door, they could:
- cause injury to others as a result

Warning (Continued)

- get out of the vehicle and could either injure themselves when doing so or they could be injured by passing vehicles
- sustain serious injuries if they were to fall out of the vehicle, due in particular to the height of the passenger compartment from the ground

The central locking switch is located on the center console

nf_BA.book Page 105 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

① To lock / unlock the entire vehicle
② To lock / unlock the sliding doors and rear door

If the key is in position **0** or no longer in the ignition lock, the indicator lamp in the central locking switch lights up for 5 seconds after it is pressed. It lights up permanently if the key is in position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock.

The indicator lamp in the central locking switch indicates when the sliding doors and the rear door are locked. You can

Locking the entire vehicle

▶ Press upper part ① of the switch when the doors are closed.

The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.

Unlocking the entire vehicle

▶ Press upper part ① of the switch.

The indicator lamp in the switch goes out.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 106 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Opening and closing

Locking the sliding doors and the rear door

▶ Press lower part ② of the switch when the doors are closed.

The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.

Unlocking the sliding doors and the rear door

▶ Press lower part ② of the switch.

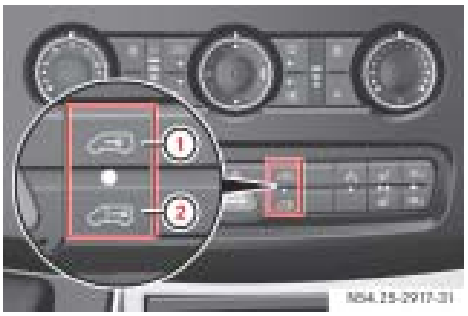
The indicator lamp in the switch goes

Automatic locking

As a standard feature on all vehicles, all doors lock automatically when a speed of 9 mph (15 km/h) is reached.

On some vehicles, depending on the equipment, all doors lock automatically as soon as the ignition is switched on*.

You can unlock and open a locked door from the inside at any time.



① To lock / unlock the entire vehicle
② To lock / unlock the sliding doors and rear door

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 107 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

! CAUTION

If your vehicle is centrally locked, this could hinder rescue operations from the outside in the event of an accident.

When the automatic locking when driving function is activated, there is a risk of being locked out if the vehicle is pushed or towed.

For this reason, always deactivate the automatic locking when driving function.

i

For information about different settings, please contact your authorized Sprinter Dealer.

i

If activated, automatic locking is deactivated if the vehicle is unlocked or locked using the central locking switch.

Automatic locking is reactivated after the ignition is switched off or a

Activating the automatic locking function for the entire vehicle

- ▶ Close all the doors.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 111).
- ▶ Press upper part ① of the switch. Keep it pressed for approximately 5 seconds.

  The indicator lamp in the switch flashes four times.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 108 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Opening and closing

Deactivating the automatic locking function for the entire vehicle

- ▶ Close all the doors.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 111).
- ▶ Press upper part ① of the switch. Keep it pressed for approximately 5 seconds.

  The indicator lamp in the switch flashes twice.

Activating the automatic locking function for the sliding doors and the rear door

- ▶ Close all the doors.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 111).
- ▶ Press lower part ② of the switch. Keep it pressed for approximately 5 seconds.

  The indicator lamp in the switch flashes four times.

Deactivating the automatic locking when driving function for the sliding doors and the rear door

- ▶ Close all the doors.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **1** or **2** in the ignition lock (▷ page 111).
- ▶ Press lower part ② of the switch. Keep it pressed for approximately 5 seconds.

  The indicator lamp in the switch flashes twice.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 109 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

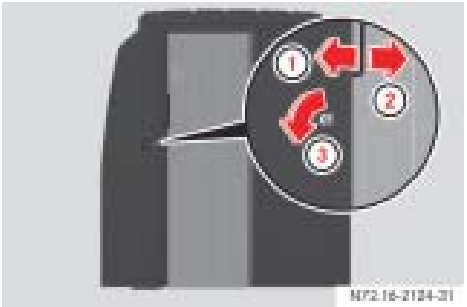
Partition sliding door*

The partition sliding door is in the partition between the cab and the load compartment.

Warning ⚠

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close the partition sliding door.

Operating the partition sliding door from inside the cab



① To close

- ▶ **To open:** turn the key counterclockwise ③.

  The sliding door is unlocked.
- ▶ Slide the sliding door to the right as far as the stop ②.
- ▶ **To close:** slide the sliding door to the left until it engages ①.

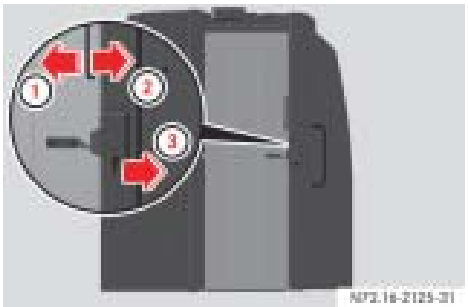
  The sliding door can be locked using the key.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 110 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Opening and closing

Operating the partition sliding door from inside the load compartment



① To close

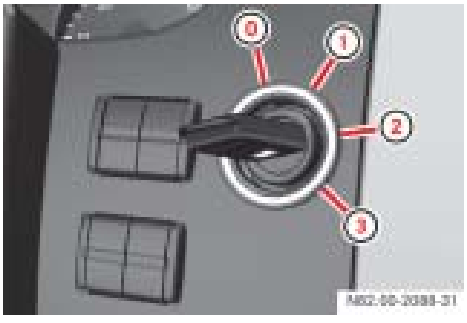
- **To open:** press the lever to the right ③.

  The sliding door is unlocked.
- Slide the sliding door to the left as far as the stop ①.
- **To close:** slide the sliding door to the right until it engages ②.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 111 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

▼ Key positions



0 To remove the key, to lock the steering wheel

1 To unlock the steering wheel (power supply for some consumers, e.g. radio)

2 To switch on the ignition (power supply for all consumers)
Preglow[1] and drive position

3 To start

The key can only be removed from position **0**. Also observe the notes in the “Driving and parking” section (▷ page 183).

To unlock the steering, turn the steering wheel slightly while turning the key to position **1**.

On vehicles with a battery isolating switch, you must first switch on the electrical system (▷ page 340).

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 112 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Seats

▼ Seats

Driver's and passenger's seats

Warning

Only adjust the seats when the vehicle is stationary and the handbrake is applied. You could otherwise lose control of the vehicle as a result of the seat moving and cause an accident.

Warning

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as the seat is adjusted. Never place your hands under the seat or near to moving parts.

Your seat must be adjusted in such a way that you can wear the seat belt correctly (▷ page 39).

Warning (Continued)

- Avoid seat positions that do not allow the seat belt to be routed correctly. The shoulder section of the seat belt must be routed across the middle of your shoulder and must fit closely across your chest. The lap section of the belt must be routed as low as possible across your pelvic area, i.e. across your hip joints. Never drive

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 113 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Warning (Continued)

- The distance from the pedals should be such that you can depress them fully.
- Adjust the head restraint in such a way that the upper edge of the head restraint is level with your head.
- Make sure that you hear the seat engage. Otherwise, the seat is not correctly locked in place.

Warning

Avoid seat positions in which you cannot wear your seat belt correctly. They are a safety hazard and must therefore be avoided.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 114 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Seats

Standard, comfort* and suspension* seats

① Seat fore-and-aft adjustment
② Lumbar support adjustment
③ Backrest adjustment
④ Seat height adjustment
⑤ Seat angle adjustment
⑥ Seat suspension adjustment
⑦ Suspension lock lever

Different settings are possible, depending on the seat version.

Seat fore-and-aft adjustment

- ▶ Pull lever ① up.
- ▶ Slide the seat forwards or backwards until you can reach the pedals and depress them.
- ▶ Release lever ①.
- ▶ Slide the seat forwards or backwards slightly until it engages audibly.

Backrest adjustment

- ▶ Turn thumbwheel ③ forward.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 115 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Seat height adjustment

▶ Push or pull lever ④ repeatedly until you have reached the desired seat height.

Seat angle adjustment*

▶ Turn thumbwheel ⑤ forward.

The front of the seat cushion tilts down.

▶ Turn thumbwheel ⑤ backward.

The front of the seat cushion tilts up.

Lumbar support adjustment*

Using the lumbar support, you can increase the level of support that the backrest provides to your spinal column.

When the lumbar support is correctly adjusted, it reduces strain on your back while you are driving.

▶ Turn thumbwheel ② upward.

This increases the support provided to your lumbar region.

▶ Turn thumbwheel ② downward.

This reduces the support provided to your lumbar region.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 116 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Seats

Seat suspension adjustment*

The seat suspension must be adjusted to your body weight. Only adjust the seat suspension when the seat is unoccupied.

- ▶ Relieve the load on the seat.
- ▶ Select your body weight 88 to 265 lbs (40 to 120 kg) using thumbwheel ⑥ for optimal seat suspension.

The seat suspension becomes har-

Suspension lock*

If the seat bounces up and down frequently, you can engage the seat the lower position of its suspension travel.

- ▶ Turn lever ⑦ downward.

The next time the seat bounces, it will engage.

ⓘ

The suspension lock will engage only if your weight is identical or above the adjusted suspension weight.

The seat can now move up and down again.

Swivelling front seats*

Warning ⚠

Only adjust the seats when the vehicle is stationary and the handbrake is applied. You could otherwise lose control of the vehicle as a result of the seat moving and cause an accident.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 117 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Warning ⚠

The driver's and passenger's seat must be adjusted and properly engaged in the direction of travel for driving. Otherwise you will not be able to operate the vehicle safely.

The restraint systems in your vehicle will only function as intended when the driver's and passenger's seat are engaged in the direction of travel.

The seats engage in the direction of travel or opposite the direction of travel as well as at 50° pointing towards the exit.

! CAUTION

When rotating the seats, make sure there is sufficient space. If necessary, move the seat fore or aft to avoid colliding with adjacent add-on parts.

- Fold the handbrake lever down as far as it will go. You could

Fold the handbrake lever down as far as it will go. You could otherwise damage the handbrake or the handbrake lever.

i

Move the passenger's seat forward as far as it will go before rotating it (▷ page 114).

▶ Make sure the handbrake is applied and the handbrake lever is folded down as far as it will go (▷ page 191).

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 118 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Seats

Warning ⚠

Make sure nobody can become trapped when unlocking and turning the seats. Never hold your hands under the seat or near moveable parts when turning the seats.

The seat release lever is located behind the seat between the seat backrest and the seat base.

- ▶ Press lever ① on the back of the seat to the middle and turn the seat slightly inwards.
- ▶ The turning device is unlocked.
- ▶ Release lever ① again.
- ▶ Turn the seat inwards to the desired position.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 119 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Warning ⚠

You could knock yourself against the unprotected pivoting frame if the seat is opposite of the direction of travel and pushed right back in a longitudinal direction.

Therefore, center the seat above the seat base whenever you leave it. Point out this danger to passengers.

Twin passenger's seat*

ⓘ

The twin passenger's seat does not provide the same level of comfort as the driver's and passenger's seats.

There is only restricted seat width and legroom.

Folding the seat cushion forward

① To release from the front anchorage
② To release from the rear anchorage

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 120 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Seats

- ▶ Pull the seat cushion towards the front slightly and out of rear anchorage ②.
- ▶ Fold the seat cushion up by the rear edge.

ⓘ

You can store various articles in the space under the twin passenger's seat.

Positioning the seat cushion

- ▶ Fold the seat cushion back.
- ▶ Slide the seat cushion under the backrest and into rear anchorage ②.
- ▶ Fold the seat cushion down.
- ▶ Press the front of the seat cushion down until it engages in front anchorage ①.

Armrests*

① To fold up the armrest
② To unlock the armrest

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 121 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Adjusting the armrest angle

▶ Fold the armrest up by an angle of more than 45° to unlock it ②.

▶ Fold the armrest forward to the stop ③. There are six closely spaced positions in which the armrest can engage if you raise it.

Folding up the armrest

▶ If you do not wish to use the armrest, fold it up by an angle of more than 90° ①.

Head restraints

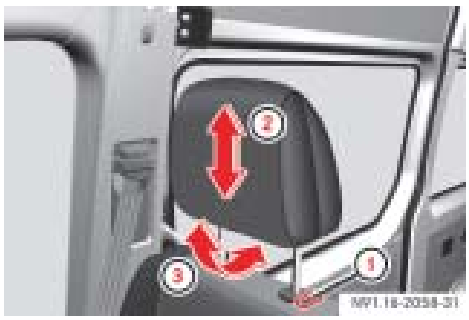
Warning ⚠

Only drive with the head restraints installed. You could otherwise suffer serious or fatal injuries in the area of the upper spinal column.

Adjust the head restraint in such a way that the upper edge of the head restraint is level with your head.

Adjust your head restraint so that when

Adjusting the head restraint



① Release button
② Height adjustment

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 122 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Seats

- ▶ **To raise:** pull the head restraint up to the desired position.
- ▶ **To lower:** press release button ① and slide the head restraint down to the desired position.
- ▶ **To adjust the angle:** hold the head restraint by the lower edge and fold it to the desired position.

Removing the head restraints

- ▶ Pull the head restraint up as far as it will go.

Installing the head restraints

! CAUTION

Make sure that the head restraint is reinstalled in such a way that its front faces in the direction of travel (comfort head restraint).

- ▶ Insert the head restraint so that the rod with the notches is in the direction of travel on the left.
- ▶ Push the head restraint down until it

Seat heating*

The switches for the driver's and passenger's seat are on the center console.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 123 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Normal heating

- ▶ **To switch on:** press upper part of the switch.

  An indicator lamp in the switch comes on.

- ▶ **To switch off:** press upper part of the switch again.

  The indicator lamp in the switch goes out.

Rapid heating

- ▶ **To switch off:** press lower part of the switch again.

  The indicator lamps in the switch go out.

- ▶ **To switch down to normal heating:** press upper part of the switch.

The seat heating switches automatically to normal heating mode after approximately 5 minutes.

Only one indicator lamp in the switch comes on.

The folding seat is on the co-driver's side.

Folding seat next to the partition sliding

Downloaded from www.manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 124 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Seats

Warning

When folding down the seat cushion, make sure that nobody can become trapped.

The Warning to the co-driver is increased in the event of sudden steering movements or an accident if there is a key inserted in the partition sliding door lock.

Remove the key from the partition sliding door before using the folding seat.

Rear bench seat

Warning

All release levers on the legs of the rear bench seat must be parallel to the vehicle floor. A rear bench seat with 2 seats may only be installed left-sided.

You can obtain information from any authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Continued

Warning (Continued)

The integrated seat belt can only offer the degree of protection for which it is designed if you install the specified rear bench seats correctly. Therefore, you must have the rear bench seat with four seats installed only by a qualified specialist workshop, e.g., an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Keep the seat bench mounting cups in the vehicle floor free from dirt and foreign ob-

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 125 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Warning (Continued) ⚠

For reasons of safety, only have seat mounting cups retrofitted at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

ⓘ

Do not exceed the maximum permissible number of seats for passenger vans.

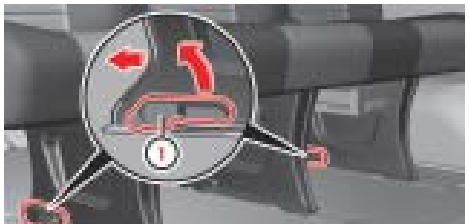
! CAUTION

For safety reasons, the rear bench

Download from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Removing the rear bench seat with 2 or 3 seats

The locking lever is located underneath the bench seat, on the feet of the bench seat.



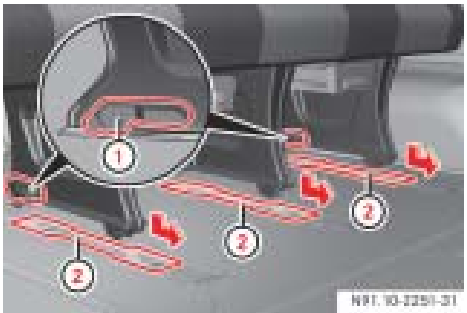
- ▶ Turn all levers ① for the bench seat fully upward.

  The rear bench seat moves back into the seat mounting cups on the vehicle floor.
- ▶ Lift the rear bench seat upward out of the seat mounting cups.

nf_BA.book Page 126 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Seats

Installing the rear bench seat with 2 or 3 seats



- ▶ Observe the specified installation location for the rear bench seat.

  A rear bench seat with 2 seats may only be installed left-sided.
- ▶ Check seat mounting cups ② on the vehicle floor.

  Seat mounting cups ② must be kept free from dirt and foreign objects.
- ▶ Position the rear bench seat in the direction of travel in respective seat mounting cups ②.
- ▶ Slide the rear bench seat forward until you hear the locking mechanisms engage.
- ▶ Check levers ① on the bench seat feet.

  All levers ① must be parallel to the vehicle floor.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 127 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

▼ Steering wheel adjustment

Warning

Only adjust the steering wheel when the vehicle is stationary. Only drive with the steering wheel locked in position.

An incorrectly secured steering wheel could make it more difficult to steer the vehicle safely, since the height and fore-and-aft adjustment could move out of position when the steering wheel is turned.

Warning

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could become trapped if they try to adjust the steering column.

The lever for adjusting the steering column is under the steering wheel.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 128 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Steering wheel adjustment

- ▶ Swing lever ③ down to the stop.

  The steering wheel is unlocked.
- ▶ Move the steering wheel to the desired position.
- ▶ Pull lever ③ up to the stop.

  The steering wheel is locked again.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 129 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

▼ Lighting

Legal requirements may impose variations in certain countries.

If you are traveling in countries where vehicles are driven on the opposite side of the road to that in which the vehicle is registered, you must have the headlamps:

- partially masked (halogen headlamps)
- switched over (bi-xenon headlamps)

You will find further information in

Lamp failure monitor

Your vehicle is equipped as standard with a lamp failure monitor.

The lamp failure monitor monitors all lamps of the exterior lighting with the exception of the identification lamps and the trailer lighting. In the event of a lamp failure, either the indicator lamp lights up or a corresponding message appears in the display.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 130 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Lighting

Depending on the equipment version, the lamp failure monitor may not monitor all lamps (with the exception of the turn signals)*.

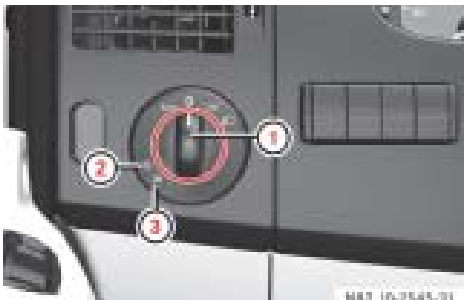
Warning

The lamp failure monitor is only an aid. You are responsible for making sure that the vehicle lighting is functioning correctly at all times.

Please therefore check the condition and working order of the lighting equipment of your vehicle and, when applicable, of the trailer before each drive.

Light switch

The light switch is located between the driver's door and the steering wheel.



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 131 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

AUTO	Automatic headlamp control*
0	Lights off
≥00≤	Parking lamps, license plate and instrument lighting on
≡D	Low-beam headlamps on

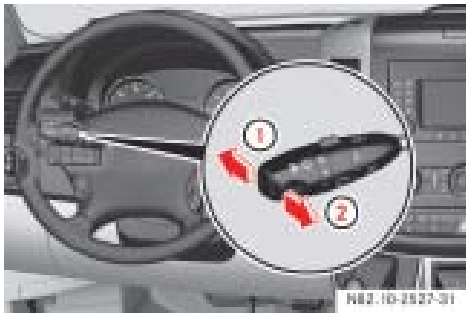
Switching on the low-beam headlamps

▶ Turn light switch to ≡D.

The ≡D indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

Switching on the high-beam headlamps

The combination switch is located on the left of the steering wheel.



① High-beam headlamps
② Headlamp flasher

▶ Turn key to position **1** in ignition lock

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 132 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Lighting

▶ Press combination switch forward ①.

The indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up.

Headlamp flasher

▶ Turn key to position **1** in ignition lock (▷ page 111).

▶ Pull combination switch briefly in direction ②.

Constant headlamp mode*

On vehicles with steering wheel buttons, you can set constant headlamp mode (▷ page 171). This does not apply to countries in which there is a legal requirement to use constant headlamp mode.

▶ Turn light switch to **0**.
The low-beam headlamps, parking lamps and license plate lamp are switched on when the engine is running.

Automatic headlamp control*

The parking lamps, low-beam headlamps and license plate lamp are switched on automatically when the brightness of ambient light falls below a predetermined level.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 133 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Lighting

Warning

If the light switch is at AUTO:

- the headlamps could switch off temporarily due to extreme glare, e.g. from oncoming traffic
- the lights do not switch on automatically in foggy conditions

Set the light switch to ≡D. Otherwise you are endangering yourself and others.

Warning (Continued)

If it is dark, only turn the light switch from AUTO to ≡D when the vehicle is stationary. You could otherwise cause an accident if the headlamps were to switch off briefly.

Automatic headlamp mode is only a driving aid. You are responsible for the vehicle's lighting at all times.

The parking lamps are switched on / off automatically when the key is in position **1** (▷ page 111) in the ignition lock.

The parking lamps, low-beam headlamps and license plate lamp are switched on / off automatically when the engine is running, depending on the ambient light conditions.

Only use manual headlamp mode when you are driving in countries where driving with the low-beam headlamps

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Continued

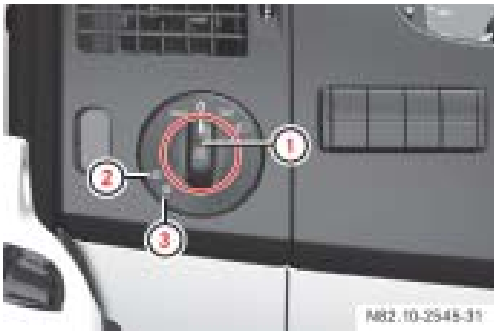
nf_BA.book Page 134 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Lighting

Front foglamps*/rear foglamp

Foglamps will operate with the parking lamps and/or the low beam headlamps on. Foglamps should only be used in conjunction with low beam headlamps. Consult your State or Province Motor Vehicle Regulations regarding permissible lamp operation.

The light switch is located between the driver's door and the steering wheel.



Switching on the front foglamps

- ▶ Make sure that the parking lamps or low-beam headlamps are switched on.
- ▶ Pull light switch ① out to the first detent.

  The 𝌆 green indicator lamp next to the light switch comes on.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 135 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Switching on the rear foglamp

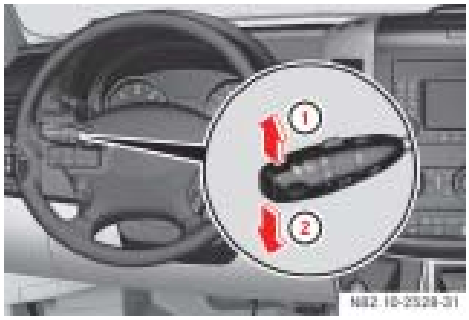
▶ Make sure that the parking lamps or low-beam headlamps are switched on.

▶ Pull light switch ① out to the second detent.

The yellow indicator lamp next to the light switch comes on.

Turn signals

The combination switch is located on



① Right-hand turn signal
② Left-hand turn signal

▶ Push combination switch up ① or

To indicate minor directional changes such as changing lanes, press the combination switch only to point of resistance and release. The corresponding turn signals will flash three times.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 136 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Lighting

Hazard warning lamps

The hazard warning lamps still operate if the ignition is switched off and the key is removed.
The switch is located on the center console.

- **To switch on:** press the hazard warning lamps switch.

  All turn signals and the switch flash.
- **To switch off:** press the hazard warning lamps switch again.

Warning

The rear lamps are concealed when the rear doors are opened 90° (detent position).

The vehicle is then not sufficiently safeguarded at the rear and may only be seen by other road users when they are close to the vehicle. This could lead to an accident.

Make sure, therefore, that the vehicle is

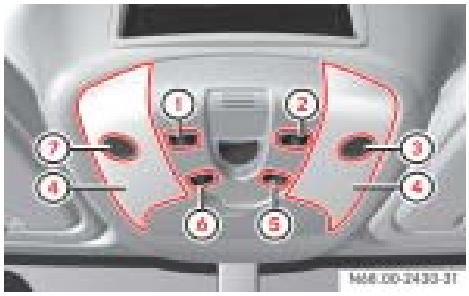
Download from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 137 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Front interior lighting

Standard front interior lighting

Front interior lighting with overhead control panel*



① To switch the left-hand reading lamp on / off
② To switch the right-hand reading lamp

Automatic control

The front interior lighting (but not the rear interior lamps) comes on if you:

- unlock the vehicle
- open a door
- remove the key from the ignition lock

The front interior lighting switches off again automatically.

▶ **To switch off:** press button ⑤. The interior lighting remains off even if you open a door.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 138 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Lighting

The interior lighting switches off after approximately 20 minutes if it is controlled automatically and if a door remains open.

Manual control

- ▶ Press button ⑥.
  Front interior lamps ④ come on.
- ▶ Press button ⑥ again.
  Front interior lamps ④ switch off.

If you switch a lamp on manually, it switches off automatically after 20 minutes on vehicles with an overhead control panel.

Switching the reading lamps on / off

- ▶ Press button ① or ②.
  Reading lamp ③ or ⑦ comes on.
- ▶ Press button ① or ②.
  Reading lamp ③ or ⑦ switches off.

Rear interior lighting

Switching the standard rear interior lighting on / off

On panel vans / crewbuses equipped with the standard rear interior lighting, the switch for the rear interior lighting is on the rear lamp in the load / passenger compartment.

Downloaded from www.vanmanuals.com Powered by Garcia Engine

nf_BA.book Page 139 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Rear interior lamp with switch

① To switch on the rear interior lighting
② To switch off the rear interior lighting

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

The rear interior lamps switch off automatically after 20 minutes if a sliding door or rear door is open.

Switching the convenient rear interior lighting* on/off

On panel vans / crewbuses equipped with the convenient rear interior lighting, the rear interior lighting master control switch is between the steering wheel and the ignition lock.

There is a switch on each rear interior lamp, which can be used to switch the lamp concerned on / off separately, regardless of the position of the master control switch.

nf_BA.book Page 140 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Lighting

Rear interior lighting master control switch

① To switch on the rear interior lighting
② Automatic control
③ To switch off the rear interior lighting

▶ **To switch on:** press upper part ① of the switch.

The rear interior lamps are switched on when the switches on the rear interior lamps (▷ page 139) are not in Off position ②.

▶ **To switch off:** press lower part ③ of

Automatic control

▶ **To switch on:** set the rear interior lighting master control switch to position ②.

If the switch on the rear interior lamps (▷ page 139) is set to automatic control ③, the rear interior lamps come on when you:

- open a door
- unlock the vehicle

The rear interior lamps switch off automatically after 20 minutes, even if the switches on the rear interior lamps (▷ page 139) are in the On position ①.

If you wish to reactivate the rear interior lamps, you must:

- open a door
- switch on the ignition again
- set the rear interior lighting mas-

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 141 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Load compartment motion detector*

On panel vans equipped with a motion detector in the load compartment, the rear interior lighting may also switch on if motion is detected.

Warning ⚠

Motion detectors work with invisible infrared beams emitted by LEDs (Light Emitting Diodes).

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Do not view invisible infrared radiation. In-

ℹ

If the motion detector detects movement in the load compartment when the vehicle is stationary, the rear interior lighting switches on for approximately 2 minutes. If new movements are detected, the duration resumes from the beginning and the rear interior lighting remains switched on.

The rear interior lighting can be switched on by the motion detector with a delay of

- the vehicle is stationary, the handbrake is applied and the service brake is not applied

  or
- the selector lever is in position **P** and the service brake is not applied
- the vehicle has not been locked from the outside using the key

ℹ

The motion detector switches off automatically if no change is detected in the vehicle for several hours, e.g. door

nf_BA.book Page 142 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Instrument cluster

▼ Instrument cluster

Do not hang any objects (e.g. coats) in the load compartment. This will help to prevent the motion detector from inadvertently switching on the rear interior lamps.

You will find a full overview of the instrument cluster in the “At a glance” section (▷ page 20).

Instrument cluster	
①	Vehicles without steering wheel buttons
②	Vehicles with steering wheel buttons*
③	**Adjustment buttons**
	⊕ button
	⊖ button
	Ⓜ Menu button

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 143 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

The display in the instrument cluster is activated when you:

- open the driver's door
- switch on the ignition
- press the 0 reset button
- switch on the lights

The display switches off automatically after approximately 30 seconds if:

- there is no vehicle lighting switched on
- the key is in position **0** in the ignition lock (▷ page 111)

Warning ⚠

No messages can be displayed if the instrument cluster and / or the display is malfunctioning.

You will not then be able to see information about the vehicle status, such as speed and outside temperature, warning and indicator lamps, malfunction and warning messages or the malfunction of systems. Handling characteristics may be

Warning (Continued) ⚠

Contact a qualified specialist workshop immediately which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at a qualified specialist

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 144 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Instrument cluster

Warning (Continued)

Only use adjustment buttons ⊕, ⊖, Ⓜ, 0 or ⏻ when traffic conditions permit. You will otherwise be unable to observe road and traffic conditions and could cause an accident.

Do not reach through the steering wheel to press the adjustment buttons. This will make the steering wheel much more difficult to control. Your attention will also be

Warning (Continued)

Do not rest your head or chest on the steering wheel or dashboard when operating the adjustment buttons. See the safety precautions for airbags (▷ page 46).

Instrument lighting

With the lights switched on, you can adjust the brightness of the instrument lighting using the ⊕ and ⊖ buttons.

- ▶ Brighter: press the ⊕ button.
- ▶ Dimmer: press the ⊖ button.

Vehicles with automatic headlamp mode*:
The instrument lighting also adjusts

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 145 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Tachometer

The red band in the tachometer indicates the engine's overrevving range.

! CAUTION

Do not drive in the overrevving range. Doing so could damage the engine.

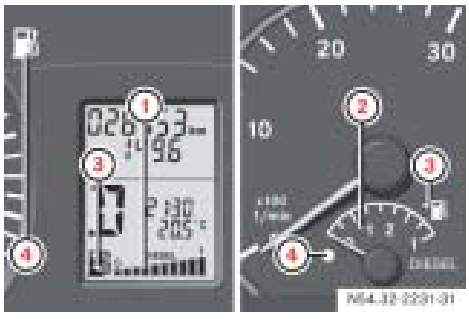
To protect the engine, the fuel supply is interrupted when the red band is reached.

Environmental note

Avoid high engine speeds. These could increase your vehicle's fuel consumption unnecessarily and damage the environment through increased pollutant emissions.

Speedometer

Fuel gauge



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 146 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Instrument cluster

Fuel gauge	
①	Vehicles without steering wheel buttons
②	Vehicles with steering wheel buttons*
③	Fuel filler flap location indicator ◀: The fuel filler cap is on the left-hand side
④	Reserve fuel warning lamp (▷ page 475)

Trip meter

Resetting the trip meter

- ▶ Vehicles with steering wheel buttons*: Make sure that the display is showing the trip meter (▷ page 157).
- ▶ Keep reset button **0** pressed until the trip meter is set to 0.0.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 147 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

▼ Operating system without steering wheel buttons

The operating system is activated as soon as you switch on the ignition. You may perform the following using the operating system:

- Call up vehicle information
- Make settings

Warning ⚠

Only use adjustment buttons ⊕, ⊖, Ⓜ or ⓪ when traffic conditions permit. You

Warning (Continued) ⚠

Do not reach through the steering wheel to press the adjustment buttons. This will make the steering wheel much more difficult to control. Your attention will also be diverted from the road and traffic conditions. This could cause you to lose control of the vehicle and could lead to an accident.

Do not rest your head or chest on the

Warning (Continued) ⚠

See the safety precautions for airbags (▷ page 46).

The operating system shows the information in the display.

You can control the display and the settings in the operating system using the adjustment buttons on the instrument

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 148 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Operating system without steering wheel buttons

Standard display

①	Odometer
②	Trip meter
③	Time
④	Outside temperature* or digital speedometer

Changing the standard display

▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 111).

▶ Press and hold the Ⓜ menu button for more than 1 second.

The information shown in the display changes from the outside temperature to the digital speedometer.

Outside temperature display*

Warning ⚠

Even if the temperature displayed is just above freezing point, the road surface may still be icy, especially in wooded areas or on bridges. You could skid if you do not adopt a suitable driving style. You should therefore always adapt your driving style and speed to suit the weather conditions.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 149 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

There may be a short delay before a lower outside temperature is displayed, for example after leaving a garage. There may also be a short delay before a rise in the outside temperature is displayed. This prevents you from seeing a temperature display influenced by heat from the engine when the vehicle is stationary or moving slowly.

Menus

Function	Page
Calling up the service due date*	411
Checking the engine oil level	322
Selecting / setting the auxiliary heating switch-on time*	240
Tire pressure monitor	365
Setting the time	150
Setting the date	150

To return to the standard display:

- press and hold M menu button for more than 1 second
- do not press a button for 10 seconds

The display accepts the changed settings.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 150 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Operating system without steering wheel buttons

Setting the time

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 111).
- ▶ Press Ⓜ menu button repeatedly until the hours figure flashes.
- ▶ Set the hour using the ⊕ or ⊖ button.
- ▶ Press the reset button Ⓞ.

  The minute display flashes.
- ▶ Set the minutes using the ⊕ or ⊖ button.

Setting the date

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 111).
- ▶ Press Ⓜ menu button repeatedly until the day flashes.
- ▶ Set the day using the ⊕ or ⊖ button.
- ▶ Press Ⓞ reset button.

  The month display flashes.
- ▶ Set the month using the ⊕ or ⊖ button.

ⓘ

If you keep the button pressed, the values will change continuously.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 151 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

▼ Operating system with steering wheel buttons*

The operating system is activated as soon as you switch on the ignition. You may perform the following using the operating system:

- Call up vehicle information
- Make settings

You can use this not only to find out when the next service is due, but also to set the language for messages in the instrument cluster, for example, and much more.

Warning ⚠

Only use the operating system when road and traffic conditions permit. You will otherwise be unable to observe road and traffic conditions and could cause an accident.

Steering wheel with buttons

You can control the display and the settings in the operating system with the buttons on the steering wheel.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 152 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Operating system with steering wheel buttons*

①	Display
	Controlling the operating system
②	Selects a submenu or adjusts the volume
	+ Up / increases the volume
	– Down / decreases the volume
③	Telephone* functions
	Accepts a call / starts dial-
④	Jumps from one menu to another
	Forward
	Back
⑤	Jumps from one submenu to another
	Forward
	Back

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 153 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Operating system with steering wheel buttons*

Several functions are combined thematically in the menus.

The display changes when you press one of the buttons on the steering wheel.

For example, the AUDIO menu contains functions for controlling the radio* or CD player*. You can use a function to call up information or to change the settings for the vehicle.

You can think of the order of the menus and of the functions within a menu as a circle:

- If you keep pressing the or button, each menu will appear one after the other.
- If you keep pressing the or button, each function in the same menu will appear one after the other.

The Settings menu contains submenus instead of functions with which you can call up or change a setting. The way in which you operate these submenus is described in the “Settings menu” section (▷ page 161).

The number of menus depends on the optional equipment installed in your vehicle.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

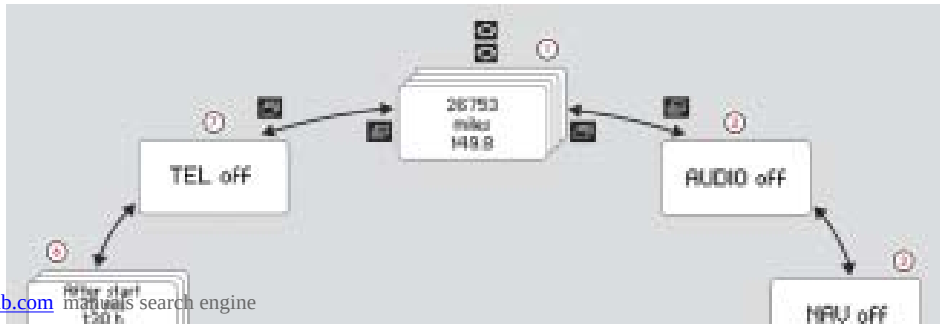
nf_BA.book Page 154 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Operating system with steering wheel buttons*

Menu overview

This is what the display looks like when you scroll through the menus.

The explanations for the individual menus are shown in the following table.



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 155 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

	Function	Page
①	**Operation** menu	157
	Standard display with trip meter and odometer	157
	Displaying coolant temperature	157
	Calling up the service due date	411
	Tire pressure monitor	367

	Function	Page
②	**Audio*** menu	158
	Selecting a radio station	158
	Operating the CD player / CD changer	158

	Function	Page
③	**Malfunction memory** menu	160

	Function	Page
	Instrument cluster submenu	165
	Clock / Date submenu	168
	Lighting submenu	170
	Vehicle submenu	174
	Auxiliary heating* submenu	241
	Convenience* submenu	175

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 156 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Operating system with steering wheel buttons*

	Function	Page
⑤	**Trip computer** menu	176
	Consumption statistics after start	177
	Consumption statistics after reset	177
	Distance to empty	177
⑥	**Telephone*** menu	178
	Enter PIN	179
	Rejecting a call	180
	Dialing for a number from the phone book	180
	Redialing	181

The tabluar overview of the menus contains generic terms which are not always shown in the operating system. The generic term concerned is intended simply to make it easier for you to familiarize yourself with the menus.

The operating system displays the new function range directly with the first menu function.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 157 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

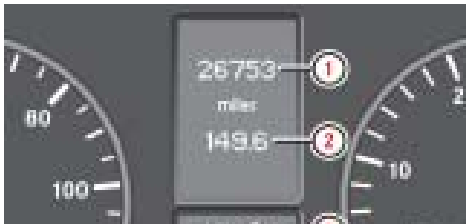
Operation menu

In the Operation menu, you can select the following functions using the ⌃ or ⌄ button:

Function	Page
Standard display with trip meter and odometer	157
Display coolant temperature	158
Call up the service due date*	411
Tire pressure monitor	365

Standard display

In its basic setting, you will see the odometer and the trip meter in the upper part of the display. This is referred to as the standard display.



Upper part of the display	
①	Trip meter
②	Odometer
Lower part of the display	
③	Outside temperature* or digital speedometer
④	Time
⑤	Selector lever position or current shift range

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 158 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Operating system with steering wheel buttons*

Displaying the coolant temperature

▶ Press the ⌃ or ⌄ button repeatedly until you see the coolant temperature in the display.

The temperature displayed may climb to temperature to rise to the end of the scale at high outside temperatures and when driving in mountainous terrain.

Audio menu*

You can use the functions in the Audio menu to control the audio equipment that you have just switched on.

If you have a Sound 5 or Sound 20 installed and no audio equipment is switched on, you will see the AUDIO off message.

- Operating the CD player / CD changer (▷ page 159)

Selecting a radio station

▶ Switch on the radio.

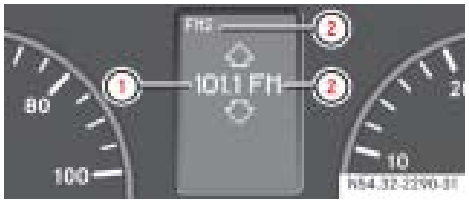
See the separate operating instructions.

▶ Press the ⊟ or ⊟ button repeatedly until you see the station currently selected.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 159 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Operating system with steering wheel buttons*



① Reception frequency
② Waveband, with memory location number if set

▶ Press the ⌃ or ⌄ button repeatedly until you have found the desired station.

Operating the CD player

▶ Switch on the radio and select the CD player.

See the separate operating instructions.

▶ Press the ⌃ or ⌄ button repeatedly until the settings for the CD being played are displayed.

▶ Press the ⌃ or ⌄ button repeatedly until you have set the desired track.

ⓘ

It is only possible to save new stations using the radio itself. See the separate operating instructions.

You can also operate the radio in the same way as usual.

Downloaded from www.ManualsLib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 160 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Operating system with steering wheel buttons*

Malfunction memory menu

The Malfunction memory menu displays malfunctions that may have occurred. The message in the display depends on whether malfunctions have occurred or not.

Warning

The operating system only records and shows malfunctions and warnings from certain systems. Therefore, make sure

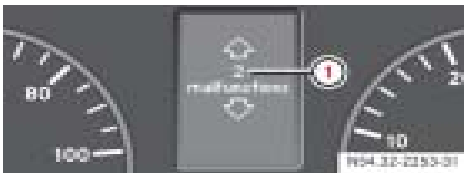
▶ Press the or button repeatedly until you see the corresponding malfunction from the malfunction memory in the display.

No malfunctions

The `No malfunctions` message appears if no malfunctions have occurred.

Malfunctions occurred

If malfunctions have occurred, the number of malfunctions will be displayed.



① Number of malfunctions

▶ Press or button.

You can scroll through the malfunctions one by one. The possible malfunctions are described in the "Practical hints" section (▷ page 429).

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 161 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

The malfunction memory is cleared when you switch off the ignition. If any new malfunctions occur, they will be displayed again.

Settings menu

The Settings menu has two functions:

- the To reset: Press reset button for 3 sec. function, with which you can reset all settings to the factory defaults

▶ Press the or button repeatedly until you see the Settings menu in the display.

Settings menu

Function	Page
Reset settings	162
Reset the functions of a submenu	162
Submenus in the Settings menu	163
Instrument cluster submenu	165
Clock / Date submenu	168
Lighting submenu	170
Vehicle submenu	174

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 162 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Operating system with steering wheel buttons*

Resetting settings

You can reset the functions in all submenus to the factory defaults.

▶ Press the ⓪ reset button for approximately 3 seconds.

You will see the message in the display prompting you to press the ⓪ reset button once more to confirm.

▶ Press ⓪ reset button again.

The functions in most submenus are reset to the factory defaults.

ⓘ

If you do not press the ⓪ reset button a second time to confirm, the changed settings remain set. The Settings menu is displayed again after approximately 5 seconds.

For safety reasons, it is not possible to reset all of the functions while the vehicle is in motion. For example, the Hdlmp. mode function in the Lighting submenu remains unchanged.

Resetting the functions of a submenu

You can reset the functions of an individual submenu to the factory defaults.

▶ Select a function in a submenu.

▶ Press ⓪ reset button for approximately 3 seconds.

You will see the message in the display prompting you to press the ⓪ reset button once more to confirm.

▶ Press ⓪ reset button again.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 163 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

If you do not press the ⓪ reset button a second time to confirm, the changed settings remain set. The Settings menu is displayed again after approximately 5 seconds.

For safety reasons, it is not possible to reset all of the functions while the vehicle is in motion. For example, the Hdlmp. mode function in the Lighting submenu remains unchanged.

Submenus in the Settings menu

▶ Press the ⌂ button.

You will see the collection of submenus. There are more submenus than can be displayed at the same time.

The submenus are arranged in a hierarchy; press the − button to scroll down, press the + button to scroll up.

You can select a function within the submenus by pressing the ⌂ button.

The settings themselves are changed by pressing the + or − button again.

This table shows the settings you can make in the individual submenus.

You will find additional information on

Download from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 164 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Operating system with steering wheel buttons*

Instrument cluster (▷ page 165)	Clock/Date (▷ page 168)	Lighting* (▷ page 170)	Vehicle (▷ page 174)	Auxiliary heating* (▷ page 236)	Convenience* (▷ page 175)
Select the unit for the temperature	Set the hours (clock)	Set constant headlamp mode*	Set station selection	Select a switch-on time	Key-dependent settings
Select the unit for the speedometer	Set the minutes (clock)	Switch the locator lighting on or off*	Set the windshield wiper sensitivity	Hours (set a switch-on time)	
Select the unit for the odometer	Select the time format	Switch the exterior lighting delayed switch-off on or off*		Minutes (set a switch-on time)	
Select the language	Set the day (date)				
Select the display for the status line	Set the month (date)				

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 165 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Instrument cluster submenu

You can reach the Inst. cluster submenu via the Settings menu (▷ page 161).

Function	Page
Select the unit for the temperature	165
Select the unit for the speedometer and odometer	165
Select the language	166

Selecting the unit for the temperature

▶ Select the Inst. cluster submenu using the + or − button.

▶ Press the ⌃ or ⌄ button repeatedly until you see the Temperat. message in the display.

The current setting is highlighted.

▶ Press the + or − button to select the unit for all messages in the display: °C (degrees Celsius) or °F (degrees Fahrenheit).

Selecting the unit for the speedometer

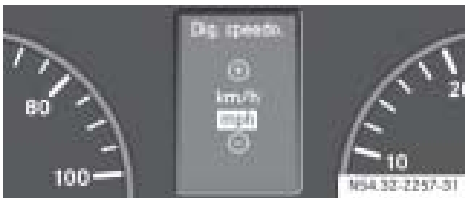
▶ Select the Inst. cluster submenu using the + or − button.

▶ Press the ⌃ or ⌄ button repeatedly until you see the Dig. speedo. message in the display.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 166 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Operating system with steering wheel buttons*



▶ Press the + or − button to select the unit for all messages in the display: km/h or mph (kilometers or miles per hour).

Selecting the unit for the odometer

▶ Press the ⌓ or ⌔ button repeatedly until you see the Trip message in the display.

The current setting is highlighted.

▶ Press the + or − button to select the unit for all messages in the

Selecting the language

▶ Select the Inst. cluster submenu using the + or − button.

▶ Press the ⌓ or ⌔ button repeatedly until you see the Language message in the display.

The current setting is highlighted.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 167 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Operating system with steering wheel buttons*

▶ Use the + or − button to select the language in which the operating system messages are to be displayed.

You can select:

- German (Deutsch)
- British English
- American English
- French
- Italian

Selecting the display for the status line

▶ Select the `Inst. cluster` submenu using the + or − button.

▶ Press the ⌃ or ⌄ button repeatedly until you see the `Select displ.` message in the display.

The current setting is highlighted.

▶ Press the + or − button to select whether to display the outside temperature or the speed.

The selected display is then shown permanently in the bottom part of the display.

Downloaded from www.manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 168 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Operating system with steering wheel buttons*

Selecting the unit for the tire pressure

- ▶ Select the Inst. cluster submenu using the + or − button.
- ▶ Press the ⌃ or ⌄ button repeatedly until you see the Tire pres. message in the display.

  The current setting is highlighted.

Clock/Date submenu

You can reach the Clock/Date submenu via the Settings menu (▷ page 161).

Function	Page
Set the hours (clock)	168
Set the minutes (clock)	169
Select the time format	169
Set the day (date)	169
Set the month (date)	170

Setting the hours

- ▶ Select the Clock/Date submenu using the + or − button.
- ▶ Press the ⌃ or ⌄ button repeatedly until you see the Set clock Hours message in the display.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 169 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Operating system with steering wheel buttons*

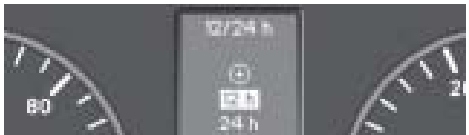
Setting the minutes

- ▶ Select the `Clock/Date` submenu using the + or − button.
- ▶ Press the ⌃ or ⌄ button repeatedly until you see the `Set clock Minutes` message in the display.

Selecting the time format

- ▶ Select the `Clock/Date` submenu using the + or − button.
- ▶ Press the ⌃ or ⌄ button repeatedly until you see the `12/24 h` message in the display.

  The current setting is highlighted.



Setting the day

- ▶ Select the `Clock/Date` submenu using the + or − button.
- ▶ Press the ⌃ or ⌄ button repeatedly until you see the `Date Day` message in the display.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 170 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Operating system with steering wheel buttons*

Setting the month

- ▶ Select the Clock/Date submenu using the + or − button.
- ▶ Press the ⌃ or ⌄ button repeatedly until you see the Date Month message in the display.

Setting the year

- ▶ Select the Clock/Date submenu using the + or − button.
- ▶ Press the ⌃ or ⌄ button repeatedly until you see the Date Year message in the display.

Lighting submenu*

You can reach the Lighting submenu via the Settings menu (▷ page 161).

Function	Page
Set constant headlamp mode*	171
Switch the locator lighting on or off*	172
Switch the exterior lighting delayed switch-off on or off*	173

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 171 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Setting constant headlamp mode*

If you have set constant headlamp mode and the light switch is at **0**, the following light up automatically when the engine is running:

- The parking lamps and low-beam headlamps
- The tail lamps
- The license plate lamp

For safety reasons, it is only possible to change this setting when the vehicle is stationary. The factory setting is Con-

▶ Press the + or − to select the Lighting submenu.

▶ Press the ⌃ or ⌄ button repeatedly until you see the Hdlmp. mode message in the display.

The current setting is highlighted.

▶ Press the + or − button to select whether you wish to operate the lighting manually or whether you wish to set constant headlamp mode.

ⓘ

For safety reasons, it is not possible to reset the Hdlmp. mode function to the factory setting while the vehicle is in motion. You will see the following message in the display: Setting only possible at standstill

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 172 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Operating system with steering wheel buttons*

USA only:
If you turn the light switch to ≡D or ≡D, the corresponding light switches on. Constant headlamp mode remains activated if the light switch is turned to AUTO.

Canada only:
If you turn the light switch to ≡D, the low-beam headlamps are switched on. Constant headlamp mode remains activated if the light switch is turned to ≡D or AUTO.

Switching the locator lighting on or off*

If you switch the locator lighting to On, the following lamps light up in the dark after you have unlocked the vehicle using the key:

- The parking lamps
- The tail lamps
- The license plate lamp
- The front foglamps

The locator lighting automatically switches off after 40 seconds or when you:

- open the driver's door
- insert the key into the ignition lock
- lock the vehicle with the key

▶ Press the + or − to select the Lighting submenu.

▶ Press the ⌂ or ⌄ button repeatedly until you see the Loc. lighting message in the display.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 173 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

▶ Press the + or − button to switch the locator lighting `On` or `Off`.

Setting the exterior lighting delayed switch-off*

The `Headlamps` (headlamps delayed switch-off) function enables you to set whether or not the exterior lighting should remain on in the dark after the doors have been closed.

When you have set the delayed switch-off and have switched off the engine, the following light up:

- The parking lamps
- The tail lamps

ℹ

You can reactivate this function by opening a door within 10 minutes.

The lights are switched off after 60 seconds if you do not open a door or if you close an opened door after the engine has been switched off.

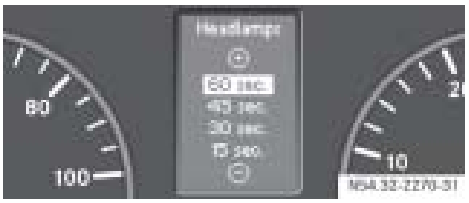
▶ Press the + or − to select the `Lighting` submenu.

▶ Press the ⌃ or ⌄ button re-

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 174 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Operating system with steering wheel buttons*



▶ Press the + or − button to select whether and for how long the lights should remain on.

Vehicle submenu

You can reach the Vehicle submenu via the Settings menu (▷ page 161).

Setting station selection

The Search function enables you to determine whether the radio (▷ page 158) should search for a new station or a previously stored station each time the radio is switched on.

▶ Press the or button repeatedly until you see the Vehicle message in the display.

▶ Press the or button repeatedly until you see the Search message in the display.

▶ Press the + or − button to select how the radio should tune into a station.

- Frequency: The nearest station on the waveband is selected
- Memory: The nearest saved sta-

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 175 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Operating system with steering wheel buttons*

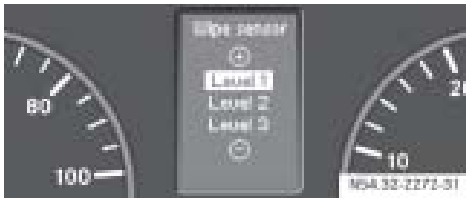
Setting the windshield wiper sensitivity

You can use the Wipe sensor function to set the sensitivity of the rain sensor.

▶ Press the or button repeatedly until you see the Vehicle message in the display.

▶ Press the or button repeatedly until you see the Wipe sensor message in the display.

The current setting is highlighted.



▶ Press the + or − button to select the level of sensitivity of the rain sensor.

- Level 1: High sensitivity
  Wiping beings in light rain
- Level 2: Moderate sensitivity

Convenience submenu*

You can reach the Convenience submenu via the Settings menu (▷ page 161).

Key-dependent settings

You can use the Key function to determine whether the settings in the:

- Instrument cluster
- Lighting
- Vehicle

submenus are stored as key-dependent

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 176 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Operating system with steering wheel buttons*

▶ Press the ⌃ or ⌄ button repeatedly until you see the Key message in the display.

The current setting is highlighted.

▶ Press the + or − button to switch key dependence On or Off.

For safety reasons, it is not possible to set the Key function while the vehicle is in motion. You will see the following message in the display:
Setting only possible at standstill.

Trip computer menu

The Trip computer menu displays statistical data for your vehicle.

Function	Page
Consumption statistics after reset	177
Reset consumption statistics	178

When you call up the trip computer again, it always displays the consumption statistics after start first.

The units of the trip computer are country-specific and depend on the

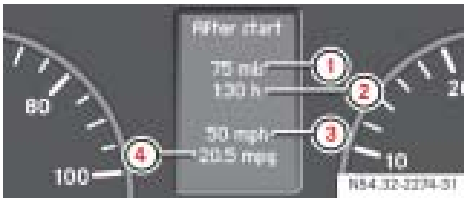
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 177 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Operating system with steering wheel buttons*

Consumption statistics after start

▶ Press the or button repeatedly until you see the `After start` message in the display.



① Distance driven since start
② Time elapsed since start
③ Average speed since start
④ Average fuel consumption since start

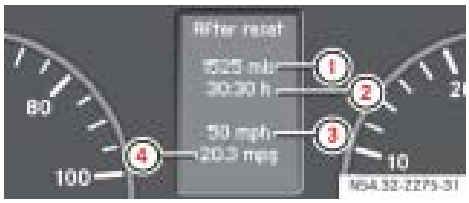
If you turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock or remove it, all the values are reset after approximately 4 hours.

The values will not be reset if you turn the key back to position **1** or **2** during this time.

Consumption statistics after reset

▶ Press the or button repeatedly until you see the `After reset` message.

▶ Press the or button repeatedly until you see the `After reset` message.



① Distance driven since last reset
② Time elapsed since last reset
③ Average speed since last reset
④ Average fuel consumption since last

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 178 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Operating system with steering wheel buttons*

Resetting the consumption statistics

- ▶ Press the or button repeatedly until you see the After start message in the display.
- ▶ Press the or button repeatedly until you see the statistics that you want to reset in the display.
- ▶ Press and hold the 0 reset button until the values are reset to 0.

The consumption statistics after start are automatically reset after 999 hours or 9,999 miles (kilometers).

The consumption statistics after reset are automatically reset after 9,999 hours or 99,999 miles (kilometers).

Telephone menu*

You can operate your cell phone using the functions in the TEL menu, provided it is connected to the manufacturer's hands-free system*.

Warning

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving when operating a cell phone in the vehicle.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 179 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Operating system with steering wheel buttons*

Warning (Continued) ⚠

If it is permitted to operate a cell phone while the vehicle is in motion, you must only operate it when road and traffic conditions permit. You may otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions, cause an accident and injure yourself and others.

Cell phones without exterior antennas may interfere with the vehicle electronics.

▶ Switch on the cell phone and audio system.

See the separate operating instructions.

▶ Press the ☎ or ☎ button repeatedly until you see the TEL menu in the display.

You will see different messages in the display, depending on the status of your cell phone:

- If the cell phone is switched off, you will see the TEL off message

▶ Enter the PIN code using the cell phone, audio system.

The cell phone searches for a network. The display remains blank during this time.

As soon as the cell phone has found a network, you will see the Ready message in the display.

Downloaded from www.manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 180 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Operating system with steering wheel buttons*

Rejecting a call

If you do not wish to speak to the person who is calling, you can reject the call.

▶ Press the button.

The caller then hears the busy signal.

Accepting a call

You can accept a call at any time, provided the cell phone is ready to receive calls.

▶ Press the button.

Ending a call

▶ Press the button.

The display now shows the operational readiness symbol again.

Dialing a number from the phone book

You may select and dial a number from the phone book at any time, provided the cell phone is ready to receive calls.

▶ Press the or button repeatedly until you see the TEL menu with the operational readiness symbol in the display.

▶ Press the or button.

The operating system reads the phone book stored on the SIM card or in the phone. This may take more than 1 minute.

You will see the Processing message (Sound 20) in the display.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 181 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

The stored names are displayed alphabetically from A to Z, or Z to A.

The operating system scrolls through the names rapidly if you press and hold the ⌃ or ⌄ button for more than one second. Releasing the button stops the rapid scroll.

If you no longer wish to make a call, press the ☎ button.

▶ Press the ☎ button.

The operating system dials the selected phone number. You will see the dialing message (Sound 20) in the display.

The operating system stores the phone numbers in the redial memory.

If a connection is made, you will see the name of the person you are calling and the call duration.

Redialing

The operating system stores the most recently dialed phone numbers. This means that you do not have to search through the entire phone book.

▶ Press the ⌃ or ⌄ button repeatedly until you see the TEL menu with the operational readiness symbol in the display.

▶ Press the ☎ button.

The redial memory shows the most

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 182 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Operating system with steering wheel buttons*

▶ Press the ⌃ or ⌄ button repeatedly until the number or the name you are looking for is displayed.

▶ Press the ✆ button.

The operating system dials the selected phone number.

If a connection is made, you will see the call duration and name of the person you are calling if stored in the phone book. Otherwise, the number

ⓘ

If you no longer wish to make a call, press the ✆ button.

Downloaded from www.vwmanuals.com Manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 183 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

▼ Driving and parking

Warning

The movement of the pedals must not be obstructed. The vehicle's operating and road safety are otherwise jeopardized.

Objects could fall and get caught between the pedals if you accelerate or brake suddenly. You will no longer be able to brake or accelerate. You could cause an accident, which could result in injury to your-

Warning (Continued)

If floor mats and carpets are used, make sure that these are secured correctly and cannot slip and that there is sufficient pedal clearance.

Do not place any objects in the driver's footwell.

Store and secure all loose objects so they

Warning

The doors could open of their own accord while the vehicle is in motion if they are not fully closed. For this reason, please make sure that all the doors are properly closed and locked before driving off (▷ page 83).

▶ Before each journey, check the vehi-

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 184 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Driving and parking

You will find information on:

- regular checks (▷ page 312)
- driving in winter (▷ page 406)
- driving when towing a trailer (▷ page 303)
- and other driving tips

in the “Operation” section (▷ page 301).

Starting the engine

Warning ⚠

Never run the engine in an enclosed space. The exhaust fumes contain poisonous carbon monoxide. Breathing in exhaust fumes constitutes a health hazard and can lead to loss of consciousness and death.

Warning ⚠

A seat belt that is worn incorrectly or not at all, or that is not correctly engaged in the seat belt buckle, cannot perform its intended protective function. In certain circumstances, you could then be seriously or even fatally injured. Make sure, therefore, that all occupants – in particular, expectant mothers – wear their seat belt correctly at all times.

▶ Before starting the engine, make

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 185 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

! CAUTION

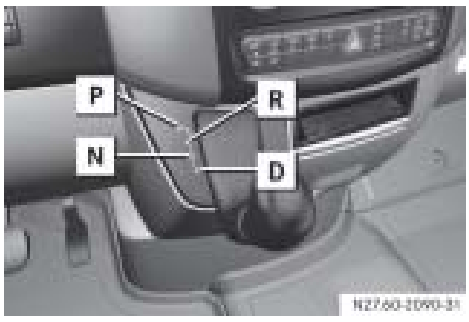
Do not depress the accelerator pedal when starting the engine.

i

If you depress the brake pedal when starting the engine, pedal travel may be short and the pedal resistance may be high.

Pedal travel and resistance return to normal when you depress the brake.

Automatic transmission



Gearshift pattern

▶ Make sure that the automatic transmission is in parking position **P** before starting the engine.

i

It is also possible to start the engine in neutral **N**.

Downloaded from www.vwvortex.com Powered by vBulletin

nf_BA.book Page 186 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Driving and parking

Starting the engine

Gasoline engine

▶ Turn the key to position **3** in the ignition lock (▷ page 111) and release it immediately ("touch-start" function).

The engine starts automatically.

Diesel engine

▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 111).

The preglow indicator lamp in

▶ As soon as the preglow indicator lamp goes out, turn the key to position **3** in the ignition lock and release it as soon as the engine is running.

You can start the engine without preglow when the engine is warm.

After a cold start

▶ Warm the engine up quickly.

Pulling away

Warning

Do not downshift for additional engine braking on a slippery surface. The drive wheels may lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

! CAUTION

Only drive at high speeds once the engine has warmed up. This protects

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 187 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

On vehicles with a reverse warning feature*, an audible warning sounds for other road users when reverse gear is engaged (▷ page 271).

Depending on the vehicle's settings, the vehicle automatically locks itself centrally after it has driven off, at the latest (▷ page 106). The locking knobs on the front doors and the sliding door drop down.

▶ Depress the brake pedal and keep it depressed.

The selector lever lock is released.

▶ Release the handbrake (▷ page 191).

The (P) PARK indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

! CAUTION

Only select reverse gear when the vehicle is stationary, otherwise you could damage the automatic trans-

Wait until the gear selection has completed before pulling away.

▶ Release the brake pedal.

▶ Carefully depress the accelerator pedal.

Automatic transmission upshifts are made at higher engine speeds after a cold start. This helps the catalytic converter to reach its operating temperature more quickly.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 188 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Driving and parking

Braking

Warning ⚠

There is no power assistance for the service brake when the engine is not running.

You will need to use significantly more force to brake and could therefore lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident.

Never switch off the engine while driving.

Do not accelerate to prevent your vehicle from rolling backwards on an uphill gradient. Instead, you should either use the handbrake or depress the brake pedal. This prevents excessive wear on the clutch.

Select a lower gear (shift range **3**, **2** or **1**) (▷ page 204) in good time on long and steep downhill gradients, especially if towing a trailer. This prevents the brakes from overheating and wearing too rapidly.

It is best not to stop the vehicle immedi-

The first time the brakes are applied after a long period of driving in heavy rain without braking, it is possible that:

- there will be a delayed braking response
- you will need to depress the brake pedal more firmly

You should therefore maintain a greater distance from the vehicle in front.

Warning ⚠

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 189 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Apply the brakes so that you can feel their response after a journey on wet roads, especially if the road has been salted. The brake discs will be warmed, dry more quickly and be protected against corrosion.

If you make only moderate use of the service brake, check from time to time that it is fully functional. To do this, brake more sharply at a higher vehicle speed. The brake will grip better as a result.

For safety reasons, the manufacturer recommends that you only have brake pads / linings installed on your vehicle that have been approved for the Sprinter Vehicle.

Brake pads / linings that have not been approved for the Sprinter Vehicle could affect your vehicle's operating safety.

ⓘ

In exceptional cases, the handbrake can be used for emergency braking if

Parking

Warning ⚠

Only remove the key from the ignition lock when the vehicle is stationary, since it is not possible to steer the vehicle with the key removed.

Always apply the handbrake after parking the vehicle.

Never leave children unsupervised in the

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 190 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Driving and parking

Warning ⚠

Always switch off the engine and apply the handbrake before leaving the vehicle.

The vehicle could roll away if it is not secured.

On uphill or downhill gradients steeper than 15%:

- apply the handbrake
- secure an unloaded vehicle by chocking the front axle (▷ page 521)

! CAUTION

Whenever you park the vehicle, always remove the key to prevent the battery from excessively discharging.

For vehicles which are out of use for extended periods and have a battery isolating switch*, switch off the electrical system (▷ page 338).

Warning ⚠

Make sure that the exhaust system does not come into contact with highly flammable materials, e.g. dry grass or gasoline. The flammable material could otherwise ignite and set vehicle components on fire.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 191 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Warning

Regulations in some countries require the parking lamps to be switched on to illuminate the vehicle for other road users if parked on a public road at night. In built-up areas, night reflectors can also be used.

Observe legal requirements.

Handbrake

Warning

Never leave children unsupervised in the vehicle. They could release the handbrake. This could lead to a serious or fatal accident.

The handbrake is located between the driver's seat and the passenger's seat.

① Lever
② Release knob

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 192 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Driving and parking

Applying the handbrake

▶ Pull lever ① up as far as the last detent.
The (P) PARK indicator lamp in the instrument cluster lights up while the engine is running.

ⓘ

On vehicles with a folding handbrake lever, you can then press lever ① down to the stop.

Releasing the handbrake

ⓘ

On vehicles with a folding handbrake lever, you must first pull lever ① up to the stop.

▶ Raise lever ① slightly and press release knob ②.

▶ Guide lever ① down to the stop.
The (P) PARK indicator lamp in the instrument cluster goes out.

Emergency braking

Normally, you are only permitted to apply the handbrake when the vehicle is stationary.

In exceptional cases, the handbrake can be used for emergency braking if the service brake fails.

▶ Keep release knob ② pressed and carefully apply lever ①.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 193 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Warning ⚠

The wheels on the rear axle could lock if the handbrake lever is applied too abruptly. The vehicle could then start to skid.

Make sure that you apply the handbrake lever carefully to ensure that braking application is moderated.

Stopping the engine

! CAUTION

If the coolant temperature is raised, e.g. following driving in mountainous terrain, run the engine at idling speed for a further 1 or 2 minutes before you switch off the engine. This allows the coolant temperature to return to normal again.

ⓘ

- ▶ Apply handbrake (▷ page 191).
- ▶ Move selector lever to **P**.
- ▶ Turn key to position **0** (▷ page 111) in the ignition lock and remove it.

  The immobilizer is activated.

ⓘ

You can only remove the key from the ignition lock when the selector lever is in position **P**.

- ▶ Secure the vehicle at the front axle if

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 194 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Driving and parking

General driving tips

Drinking and driving

Warning ⚠

Drinking and driving and / or taking drugs and driving are very dangerous combinations. Even a small amount of alcohol or drugs can affect your reflexes, perceptions and judgment. The possibility of a serious or even fatal accident is sharply increased when you drink or take drugs

Steering

Warning ⚠

There is no power-steering assistance when the engine is not running.

You will need to use significantly more force to steer and could therefore lose control of the vehicle and cause an accident.

Never switch off the engine while driving.

! CAUTION

Do not hold the steering wheel in its end positions for longer than necessary (e.g. when turning or maneuvering).
The hydraulic pump can be damaged by the increased temperature of the hydraulic fluid.

Overrun cut-off

The gasoline / diesel supply is cut off if the driver's foot is completely removed

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 195 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Driving in wet conditions

Warning ⚠

The vehicle may hydroplane despite having adequate tire tread depth and being driven at low speeds, depending on the depth of water on the road surface.

For this reason, avoid tire ruts and brake carefully.

Driving on flooded roads

If you are forced to drive on stretches of road on which water has collected, please note that:

- the water level must not reach above the lower edge of the front bumper
- the maximum speed at which you may drive is walking speed

! CAUTION

Note that vehicles in front or oncoming vehicles create waves.

Tires

The tires are particularly important for the operating and road safety of the vehicle. You should therefore check the pressure, tread and condition of the tires on a regular basis.

A tire dealer, a qualified specialist workshop or any authorized Sprinter Dealer will be able to provide further information regarding the:

- list of recommended makes of tire
- tire load bearing capacity (LI Load

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 196 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Driving and parking

- causes and consequences of tire wear
- measures to be taken in the event of tire damage
- tire types for certain regions, areas of operation or conditions of vehicle use
- interchangeability of tires, etc.

Modifications to the brake system or wheels are not permissible, nor is the use of spacer plates or brake dust shields. Any such modifications will in-

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Warning ⚠

If you feel a sudden significant vibration or ride disturbance, or you suspect that possible damage to your vehicle has occurred, you should turn on the hazard warning flashers, carefully slow down, and drive with caution to an area which is a safe distance from the road.

Inspect the tires and the vehicle undercarriage for possible damage. If the vehicle

Treadwear indicators (TWI) are required by law. These indicators are located in six places on the tread circumference and become visible at a tread depth of approximately 1/16 in (1.6 mm), at which point the tire is considered worn and should be replaced.

The Treadwear Indicator appears as a solid band across the tread.

nf_BA.book Page 197 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Warning

Although the applicable federal motor vehicle safety laws consider a tire to be worn when the Treadwear Indicators (TWI) become visible at approximately 1/16 in (1.6 mm), do not allow your tires to wear down to that level. As tread depth approaches 1/8 in (3 mm) for summer tires or 1/6 in (4 mm) for winter tires, the adhesion properties on a wet road are sharply reduced.

Specified tire inflation pressures must be maintained. This applies particularly if the tires are subject to extreme operating conditions (e.g. high speeds, heavy loads, high ambient temperatures).

Warning

Do not drive with a flat tire. A flat tire affects the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You may lose control of the vehicle. Continued driving with a flat tire or driving

For detailed information on tires, see "Tires and wheels" (▷ page 341).

Hydroplaning

Depending on the depth of the water layer on the road, hydroplaning may occur, even at low speeds and with new tires. Reduce vehicle speed, avoid track grooves in the road and apply brakes cautiously in the rain.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 198 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Driving and parking

Tire traction

Tire grip is greatly reduced on a wet, snow covered or icy road. Speed and driving style must therefore be adapted to suit road conditions. The safe speed on a wet, snow covered or icy road is always lower than on a dry road.

Below a tread depth of 1/8 in (3 mm), tire grip begins to decrease rapidly on wet roads.

Pay particular attention to the condition

Warning ⚠

If ice has formed on the road, tire traction will be substantially reduced. Under such weather conditions, drive, steer and brake with extreme caution.

In winter, install M+S radial tires with a minimum tread depth of approximately 1/6 in (4 mm) on all wheels to ensure normal balanced handling characteristics. On packed snow, they can reduce

Stopping distance, however, is still considerably greater than when the road is not covered with snow or ice. Exercise appropriate caution.

For information on winter tires, see "Winter tires" (▷ page 404).

! CAUTION

Avoid spinning a drive wheel. This may cause serious damage to the drive train which is not covered by the Sprinter warranty.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 199 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Tire speed rating
Regardless of the tire speed rating, local speed limits should be obeyed. Use prudent driving speeds appropriate to prevailing conditions.

Warning ⚠

Even when permitted by law, never operate a vehicle at speeds greater than the maximum speed rating of the tires.

Exceeding the maximum speed for which

The vehicles are factory equipped with "L" (vehicle models type 2500 only) or "N"-rated tires, which have a speed rating of 74 mph (120 km / h) or 87 mph (140 km / h) respectively.

For information on speed ratings or for additional general information on tire speed markings on the tire side wall, see "Tire speed rating" (▷ page 386).

Alignment and balance

Poor suspension alignment may result in:

- Fast tire wear
- Uneven tire wear, such as feathering and one-sided wear
- Vehicle pulling to the left or right

Tires may also cause the vehicle to pull to the left or right. Alignment will not correct this condition. See an authorized Sprinter Dealer for proper diagnosis.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 200 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Driving and parking

Improper alignment will not cause vehicle vibration. Vibration may be the result of a tire and wheel imbalance. Proper balancing will reduce vibration and avoid tire cupping and spotty wear.

Coolant temperature

During severe operating conditions and stop-and-go city traffic, the coolant temperature may rise close to approximately 250 °F (120 °C).

The engine should not be operated with the coolant temperature over 250 °F (120 °C). Doing so may cause serious engine damage which is not covered by the Sprinter warranty.

Warning ⚠

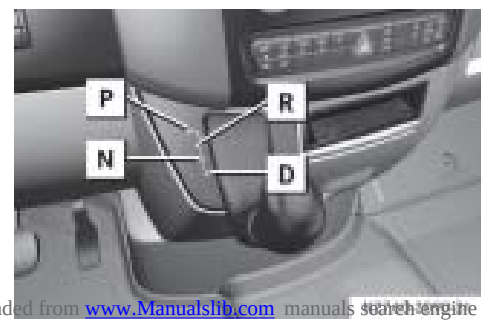
- Driving when your engine is overheated can cause some fluids, which may have leaked into the engine compartment, to catch fire. You could be seriously burned.
- Steam from an overheated engine can cause serious burns which can occur just by opening the hood. Stay away from the engine if you see or hear steam coming from it.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 201 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

▼ Automatic transmission

Gearshift pattern



Gearshift procedure

The automatic transmission adapts to your individual driving style by continuously adjusting its shift points. These shift point adjustments take into account the current operating and driving conditions.

If the operating or driving conditions change, the automatic transmission reacts by adjusting the gearshift program.

The individual gears are selected automatically. The gear selected depends on:

- the selector lever position in shift ranges **D**, **4**, **3**, **2** and **1** (▷ page 204)
- the position of the accelerator pedal (▷ page 205)
- the road speed
- resistance (load, uphill gradient, trailer towing)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 202 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Automatic transmission

The selector lever position engaged or the current shift range is shown in the display. Display on vehicles with steering wheel buttons* (▷ page 151) and on vehicles without steering wheel buttons (▷ page 147).

When the selector lever is in position **D**, you can influence the gearshifts made by the automatic transmission by:

- restricting the shift range
- changing gear yourself

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Selector lever positions

P **Parking lock**

Prevents the parked vehicle from rolling away. Only move the selector lever to **P** when the vehicle is stationary.

You can only remove the key when the selector lever is in position **P**. The selector lever is locked in position **P** when the key is removed.

N **Neutral**

No power is transmitted from the engine to the drive wheels. Releasing the brakes will allow you to move the vehicle freely, e.g. by pushing or towing.

Do not move the selector lever to **N** while the vehicle is in motion. The automatic transmission could otherwise be

nf_BA.book Page 203 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

	If ASR is deactivated or ESP® has malfunctioned: only move the selector lever to **N** if the vehicle is in danger of skidding, e.g. on icy roads.
D	**Drive** The automatic transmission changes gear automatically. All 5 forward gears are available.

One-touch gearshifting

When the selector lever is in position **D**, you can perform gearshifts yourself, even on vehicles with automatic transmission.

Downshifting

▶ Press the selector lever to the left towards **D–**.

The automatic transmission restricts the shift range (▷ page 204) by one

Warning ⚠

Do not downshift for additional engine braking on a slippery surface. The drive wheels may lose their grip and the vehicle could skid.

ⓘ

The automatic transmission does not shift down if you press the selector lever towards **D–** and the speed of

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 204 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Automatic transmission

Upshifting

▶ Press the selector lever to the right towards **D+**.

The automatic transmission extends the shift range by one gear. The automatic transmission shifts to the next gear up, depending on the current gearshift program.

Derestricting the shift range

▶ Press and hold the selector lever towards **D+** until D is shown once more in the display.

Selecting the ideal shift range

▶ Press and hold the selector lever towards **D–**.

The automatic transmission will shift to a range which allows easy acceleration and deceleration. To do this, the automatic transmission will shift down one or more gears.

Shift ranges

When the selector lever is in position **D** you can restrict or derestrict the shift range for the automatic transmission.

▶ Press the selector lever briefly towards the right (**D+**) or left (**D–**).

The set shift range is shown in the display.

If the maximum engine speed for the shift range is reached and you do

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 205 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

D	The transmission shifts through all 5 gears.
4	The automatic transmission shifts only as far as fourth gear.
3	The automatic transmission shifts only as far as third gear. This position allows you to use the braking effect of the engine when coasting.
2	The automatic transmission shifts only as far as second gear. For braking on steep downhill gradients and for driving: • on steep mountain roads • in mountainous terrain • in arduous conditions
1	The automatic transmission only works in first gear.

Driving tips

Accelerator pedal position

Your style of driving influences how the automatic transmission shifts gears:

- Little throttle:
  early upshifts
- More throttle:
  later upshifts

Downloaded from www.vandenbrink.com on 2018-01-10

nf_BA.book Page 206 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Automatic transmission

Kickdown

Use kickdown for maximum acceleration.

▶ Depress the accelerator pedal beyond the pressure point.

The automatic transmission shifts to the next gear down, depending on the engine speed.

▶ Release the accelerator pedal as soon as the desired speed has been reached.

The automatic transmission shifts up

Stopping

If you are only stopping briefly:

▶ leave the selector lever in the drive position

▶ secure the vehicle against rolling away using the brake pedal

Maneuvering

Maneuvering in a tight space:

▶ Control the speed by braking carefully.

▶ Accelerate only slightly and avoid jolting.

For rapid maneuvering (e.g. to rock the vehicle out of snow or slush), you can shift back and forth between drive position **D** and reverse gear **R**

Downloaded from www.Manuals.net manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 207 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Trailer towing

- ▶ Run the engine in the moderate engine speed range on steep uphill gradients.
- ▶ Depending on the uphill or downhill gradient, shift down to shift range **3** or **2** (▷ page 204), even if cruise control* is switched on.

Working on the vehicle

Warning ⚠

Apply the handbrake before working on the vehicle and shift the automatic transmission into parking position **P**.
The vehicle could otherwise roll away.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 208 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Good visibility

▼ Good visibility

Mirrors

Before starting off, adjust the rear-view mirror and the exterior mirrors in such a way that you can get a good overview of road and traffic conditions.

Rear-view mirror*

▶ Adjust the rear-view mirror manually.

Setting the rear-view mirror to anti-dazzle mode

Exterior mirrors

▶ Adjust the exterior mirrors manually.

Warning ⚠

The exterior mirrors reduce the size of the image. Objects therefore appear further away than they really are. You could therefore cause an accident if you only observe traffic in the exterior mirrors.

For this reason, you should pay attention

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 209 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

*Adjusting the exterior mirrors electrically**

The switch and button for adjusting the exterior mirrors are located in the interior trim of the driver's door.

① Exterior mirror on the left-hand side
② Exterior mirror on the right-hand side
③ Sets the mirror position

▶ Switch on the ignition (➤ page 111).

▶ Press left-hand side ① of the switch for the left-hand mirror or press right-hand side ② of the switch for the right-hand mirror.

▶ Press button ③ at the top or bottom, right or left until you have adjusted the mirror to the correct position.

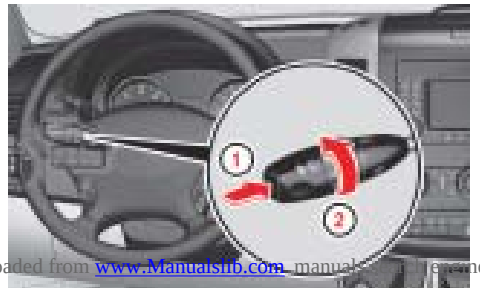
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 210 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Good visibility

Windshield wipers

The combination switch is located on the left of the steering wheel.



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Switching on the windshield wipers

▶ Turn key to position **1** in the ignition lock (▷ page 111).

! CAUTION

Vehicles with rain sensor*:
Switch off the windshield wipers in dry weather conditions, otherwise dirt on the surface of the rain sensor or optical effects can cause inadvertent wiper sweeps. This could damage the wiper blades or scratch the

▶ Turn the combination switch to the required position in the direction of arrow ② depending on how heavy the rain is:

0 Windshield wipers off

I Intermittent wipe

II Normal wipe

III Rapid wipe

ⓘ

Canada only:

nf_BA.book Page 211 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

For example, if you have selected speed **II** and stop the vehicle,the wipers wipe at intermittent speed until you pull away again. The wipe intervals are longer in intermittent mode.

Vehicles with rain sensor*:
You can use speed **I** as the universal speed. The rain sensor adjusts the wiping frequency according to how heavy the rain is. If you stop the vehicle, speeds **III** and **II** are automatically switched down to speed **I**.

Single wipe

▶ Push the combination switch briefly to the pressure point in the direction of arrow ①.

The windshield wipers wipe once without washer fluid.

Wiping with washer fluid

▶ Press the combination switch beyond the pressure point in the direction of arrow ①.

The windshield wiper will wipe with windshield washer fluid.

Vehicles with headlamp cleaning system*:

If the low-beam headlamps have been switched on, a high-pressure water jet also cleans the headlamps.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 212 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Good visibility

Intermittent wipe

Only switch on intermittent wipe in damp weather conditions or when it is raining.

Vehicles with rain sensor*:
The a rain sensor is activated when you switch on intermittent wipe. The appropriate wiping frequency is set automatically according to the rain falling on the sensor.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Rear window wiper*

The switch is in the combination switch on the left of the steering wheel.

▶ Turn key to position **1** in the ignition lock (▷ page 111).

The rear window wiper switches on automatically if you engage reverse gear and the windshield wipers are on.

Switching on intermittent wipe

▶ Turn switch ① to ③.

nf_BA.book Page 213 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Wiping with washer fluid

▶ Turn switch ① to ⑤ or ② and keep it pressed until the window is clean.

Windshield heating*

The windshield heating is operational while the engine is running.

The windshield heating consumes a lot of energy. You should therefore switch the heating off as soon as the windshield is clear.

Warning ⚠

Clear ice or snow from the windshield before commencing a journey. Iced-up windows restrict your view. You could cause an accident and endanger yourself and others. Do not start the vehicle if the windows are iced up, fogged up or covered in snow.

The switch for the windshield heating is on the center console.

① To switch on / off

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 214 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Good visibility

- ▶ **To switch on:** press upper part of the switch.

  The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.

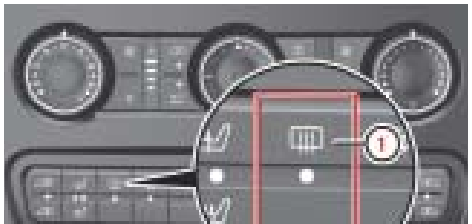
- ▶ **To switch off:** press upper part of the switch again.

- ▶ The indicator lamp in the switch goes out.

Rear window heating*

The rear window heating is operational while the engine is running. The heating switches off automatically after a maximum of 12 minutes.

The switch for the rear window heating is on the center console.



- ▶ **To switch on:** press upper part of the switch.

  The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.

- ▶ **To switch off:** press upper part of the switch again.

  The indicator lamp in the switch goes out.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 215 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 216 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Air conditioning

	Function	Page
①	Side window defroster vents	224
②	Thumbwheel for air vents	
③	Side air vents	
④	Thumbwheel for side air vents and defroster vents	224
⑤	Swiveling center air vents	
⑥	Thumbwheel for center air vents	

	Function	Page
⑧	Switch • Rear window heating* • Windshield heating*	 214 213
⑨	Auxiliary heating switch*	238
	Heater booster switch*	234

Your vehicle is equipped with either

- an air-conditioning system and possibly additional air conditioning in the rear*

Air-conditioning system

The air-conditioning system is only operational while the engine is running. You can use the air-conditioning system to regulate or control the temperature automatically. The vehicle is either heated or cooled, depending on the temperature selected and the outside temperature.

The combination filter removes most dust particles, pollen and unpleasant odors from the outside air.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 217 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

The interval for replacing the filter depends on environmental factors, e.g. high air pollution. The interval may be shorter than that indicated in the Service Booklet.

Condensation may collect under the vehicle while Tempmatic is in operation.

Warning

Air flowing out of the air vents in the footwell when Tempmatic is in operation may be very hot or very cold. There is therefore a risk of frostbite or burns to bare skin in the immediate proximity of these outlets. Keep bare skin away from these air outlets. If necessary, direct the airflow into a different area of the vehicle interior using the air distribution control.

If the vehicle interior has been heated up, ventilate the vehicle before starting your journey or briefly switch to air-recirculation mode for faster cooling.

Keep the air inlet on the hood free from ice and snow.

Position the sliders for the center air vents in the central position to provide practically draft-free ventilation.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 218 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Air conditioning

Control panel for the air-conditioning system

	Function	Page
①	Temperature selector control	220
②	Airflow control with indicator	220
③	Switch for air-recirculation mode	221
④	Switch for reheat function (dehumidification)	223
⑤	Air distribution control	221

Switching the air conditioning system on or off

The air in the vehicle is neither cooled nor dehumidified when the air conditioning system is switched off.

Only use this setting for a brief period. The windows could otherwise fog up.

▶ **To switch on:** press the AC OFF REST switch

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 219 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

▶ **To switch off:** press the AC OFF REST switch for normal mode.

The indicator lamp in the switch goes out.

Basic setting

Heating

▶ Set temperature selector control ① (▷ page 218) as required, but do not turn the control below the middle position.

▶ Set airflow control ② (▷ page 218) as required, but do not turn the control below the second speed.

▶ Set the air distribution control as shown.

▶ Close the center air vents.

Ventilation/cooling

This setting rapidly ventilates/cools the vehicle interior.

▶ Turn temperature selector control ① (▷ page 218) to the lowest setting (maximum cooling).

▶ Set airflow control ② (▷ page 218) as required, but do not turn the control below the second speed.

▶ Set air distribution control ⑤ (▷ page 218) to ▭.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com

nf_BA.book Page 220 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Air conditioning

▶ Open as required:
- the center air vents
- the side air vents
- the ventilation vents

▶ Switch air-conditioning system on (▷ page 218) if necessary.

Setting the temperature

The temperature is set using temperature selector control ① in the control panel (▷ page 218).

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

The recommended setting for the target

Only change the temperature in small increments.

If you use the basic settings for heating or ventilating the vehicle, you will only rarely need to adjust the temperature, airflow and air distribution (▷ page 219).

▶ **To increase:** turn the temperature selector control clockwise.

Setting the airflow

① Airflow control

nf_BA.book Page 221 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

The display next to the airflow controls indicates the speed of the airflow.

The blower switches off if you press the ı airflow control again after the slowest speed has been reached.

Setting air distribution

The air distribution is set using the air distribution control in the control panel (▷ page 218).

The symbols on the air distribution control have the following meanings:

Mark	Meaning
	• Air from the air vents
	• Air to the windshield • Air from the air vents
	• Air to the windshield

Air-recirculation mode

You can switch off the flow of outside air if unpleasant odors are entering the vehicle from outside, e.g. before driving through a tunnel. No more outside air is taken in and the air inside the vehicle is recirculated.

Warning ⚠

Only switch over to air-recirculation mode briefly if outside temperatures are low

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 222 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Air conditioning

The switch for air-recirculation mode is in the control panel (▷ page 218).

▶ **To switch on:** press the switch.

The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.

▶ **To switch off:** press the switch again.

The indicator lamp in the switch goes out.

Residual heat mode

The engine stores residual heat after long periods of driving. You can use the residual heat of the engine to heat the stationary vehicle for a further 30 minutes.

The heating period depends on:

- the coolant temperature
- the interior temperature selected
- the on-board voltage

▶ **To switch on:** turn key to position **0** in the ignition lock (▷ page 111) or remove it.

▶ Set as required:

- temperature (▷ page 220)
- air distribution (▷ page 221)
- the air vents (▷ page 215)

▶ Press the AC OFF REST switch (▷ page 218).

The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 223 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Residual heat switches off automatically:
- after about 30 minutes
- when you switch on the ignition
- if the battery's voltage drops

Reheat function (dehumidification)

The reheat function quickly ensures defrosted windows and dehumidification in the vehicle interior.

The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.

▶ **To switch on:** press the switch (▷ page 218).

▶ The indicator lamp in the switch goes out.

Special settings

Only use special settings briefly.

The indicator lamp in the switch goes out. Fresh air is supplied to the interior.

▶ Switch on the reheat function using the switch (▷ page 218).

The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.

▶ Turn airflow control ② (▷ page 218) to a higher blower speed, but do not turn the control below second speed.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 224 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Air conditioning

- ▶ Turn air distribution control ⑤ to ▲ .
- ▶ Close the center air vents and the air outlets for the head area and the rear compartment.
- ▶ Open the side air vents and direct them at the side windows.
- ▶ If the windshield is fogged up on the outside, switch on the windshield wipers (▷ page 210).

- ▶ Set temperature selector control ① to .
- ▶ Turn airflow control ② to fourth speed.
- ▶ Turn air distribution control ⑤ to ▲ .
- ▶ Close the center air vents and the air vents for the head area and the rear compartment.
- ▶ Open the side air vents fully.

① Side window defroster vent thumbwheel

- ▶ Turn side window defroster vent thumbwheel ① all the way up.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 225 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Ventilated glove box*

The glove box can be ventilated when Tempmatic is switched on, e.g. to cool its contents.

▶ **To switch off:** press switch ① to the right.

Air conditioning in the rear*

Control panel for the air conditioning in the rear

① Air conditioning in the rear
② Airflow control
③ Temperature selector control

▶ **To switch on:** press the switch.

The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.

▶ **To switch off:** press the switch again.

The indicator lamp in the switch goes

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 226 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Air conditioning

Setting the airflow

The airflow is set using the airflow control for the rear compartment.

- **To increase:** press the airflow control.
- **To reduce:** press the airflow control.

The display next to the airflow controls indicates the speed of the airflow.

Setting the temperature

Only change the temperature in small increments.

Your vehicle may be equipped with an air-conditioning system in the rear compartment and / or a rear heater.

If both systems are installed and the temperature selector control is in the middle position, only one of the systems operates and air-recirculation mode is active.

Air vents in the roof air duct

Adjustable air vents are integrated in the roof air duct.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 227 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Alter the air distribution by turning the air vents.

! CAUTION

Never close all the air vents, otherwise there is a risk of damage to the air-conditioning system in the rear compartment.

Heater*

The heater is operational when the engine is running. Depending on the tempe-

The interval for replacing the filter depends on environmental factors, e.g. high air pollution. The interval may be shorter than that indicated in the Service Booklet.

Warning ⚠

Follow the settings recommended on the following pages for heating or cooling. The windows could otherwise fog up. As a result, you could be distracted from road

Warning ⚠

Air flowing out of the air vents in the footwell when the heater is in operation may be very hot. There is, therefore, a risk of burns to bare skin in the immediate proximity of these outlets. Keep bare skin away from these air outlets. If necessary, direct the airflow into a different area of the vehicle interior using the air distribution control.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 228 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Air conditioning

If the vehicle interior has been heated up, ventilate the vehicle before driving off.
Keep the air inlet on the hood free of ice and snow.

Position the sliders for the center air vents in the central position to provide practically draft-free ventilation.

Heater control panel

	Function
①	Temperature selector control (▷ page 230)
②	Airflow control with indicator (▷ page 230)
③	Switch for air-recirculation mode (▷ page 231)
④	Air distribution control (▷ page 231)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 229 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Basic setting

Air distribution control

Heating

- ▶ Set temperature selector control ① (▷ page 228) as required, but do not turn the control below the middle position.
- ▶ Set airflow control ② (▷ page 228) as required, but do not turn the control below the second speed.
- ▶ Set the air distribution control as shown.
- ▶ Close the center air vents.

Ventilation

This setting rapidly ventilates the vehicle interior.

- ▶ Turn temperature selector control ① (▷ page 228) to the lowest setting (maximum cooling).
- ▶ Set airflow control ② (▷ page 228) as required, but do not turn the control below the second speed.
- ▶ Set air distribution control ⑤ (▷ page 228) to ▭.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 230 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Air conditioning

Setting the temperature

The temperature is set using temperature selector control ① in the control panel (▷ page 228).

Only change the temperature in small increments.

If you use the basic settings for heating or ventilating the vehicle, you will rarely need to adjust the temperature, airflow and air distribution

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

▶ **To reduce:** turn the temperature selector control slightly counterclockwise.

Setting the airflow

The airflow is set using the airflow control ② in the control panel (▷ page 228).

▶ **To increase/reduce:** set the airflow control to the desired level.

Setting the air distribution

The symbols on the air distribution control have the following meanings:

Symbols	Meaning
	• Air from the side air vents, center air vents and ventilation vents
	• Air to the windshield • Air from the air vents
	• Air to the windshield • Air from the air vents

nf_BA.book Page 231 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Air-recirculation mode

You can switch off the flow of outside air if unpleasant odors are entering the vehicle from outside, e.g. before driving through a tunnel. No more outside air is taken in and the air inside the vehicle is recirculated.

Warning ⚠

Only switch over to air-recirculation mode briefly if outside temperatures are low.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

The switch for air-recirculation mode ③ is in the control panel (▷ page 228).

▶ **To switch on:** press the switch.

The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.

▶ **To switch off:** press the switch again.

The indicator lamp in the switch goes out.

Fogged-up windows

▶ If necessary, switch off air-recirculation mode by pressing the switch ③ (▷ page 228).

The indicator lamp in the switch goes out. Fresh air is supplied to the interior.

▶ Turn airflow control ② (▷ page 228) to a higher blower speed, but do not turn the control below second speed.

nf_BA.book Page 232 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Air conditioning

- ▶ Turn air distribution control ④ (▷ page 228) to ▲ .
- ▶ Close the center air vents and the air outlets for the head area and the rear compartment.
- ▶ Open the side air vents and direct them at the side windows.
- ▶ If the windshield is fogged up on the outside, switch on the windshield wipers (▷ page 210).

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Defrosting

The following settings can be used to clear the windshield and the side windows, e.g. if covered with frost.

- ▶ Set temperature selector control ① (▷ page 228) to .
- ▶ Turn airflow control ② (▷ page 228) to fourth speed.
- ▶ Turn air distribution control ⑤ (▷ page 228) to ▲ .
- ▶ Close the center air vents and the air

① Side window defroster vent thumbwheel

- ▶ Turn side window defroster vent

nf_BA.book Page 233 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Rear heater*

Rear heating control panel

▶ **To switch on:** press the switch.

The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.

▶ **To switch off:** press the switch again.

The indicator lamp in the switch goes out.

Setting the airflow

Use the airflow control ② to adjust the airflow.

Setting the temperature

Only change the temperature in small increments.

Your vehicle may be equipped with an air-conditioning system in the rear compartment (▷ page 225) and / or a rear heater*.

If both systems are installed and the

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 234 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Air conditioning

- ▶ **To increase:** turn the temperature selector control clockwise.
- ▶ **To reduce:** turn the temperature selector control counterclockwise.

Heater booster function*

The fuel-fired heater booster system heats the vehicle interior as quickly as possible while the engine is running.

The auxiliary heating automatically

The switch for the heater booster function is between the light switch and the steering wheel.

Vehicles without auxiliary heating*

① To switch the auxiliary heating on / off (▷ page 238)

Downloaded from www.vwvortex.com Powered by vBulletin Copyright ©2000 - 2024, Jelsoft Enterprises Ltd.

nf_BA.book Page 235 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

▶ **To switch on:** press the switch .

The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.

If you switch off the engine without switching off the heater booster function, the system will be switched on the next time the engine is started (memory function).

▶ **To switch off:** press the switch again.

The indicator lamp in the switch goes out.

The heater booster function operates for around a further 2 minutes and then switches off automatically.

Electrical heater booster system

The vehicle is equipped with an electrically powered heater booster system.

The heater booster system ensures that the vehicle interior is heated up as quickly as possible during the engine's warm-up phase.

The heater booster system switches on automatically as required.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 236 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Auxiliary heating/ventilation*

▼ Auxiliary heating/ventilation*

The auxiliary heating heats or ventilates the interior to a temperature that you have set. The auxiliary heating can be operated with the engine switched on or off.

The auxiliary heating is equipped with a water heater.

Warning ⚠

Exhaust fumes are produced while the auxiliary heating is in operation. For this reason, switch off the auxiliary heating in enclosed spaces without an extraction system, e.g. a garage.

Operation of the auxiliary heating system is prohibited at gas stations or when refueling your vehicle. The auxiliary heating must

Warning ⚠

Observe the relevant safety regulations in the case of vehicles used for the transport of hazardous goods.

Aerosols, gas cartridges and other pressurized containers transported in the vehicle may be highly flammable and could explode when heated.

Make sure that the containers described

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 237 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Auxiliary heating/ventilation*

The auxiliary heating heats the coolant and the vehicle interior and is therefore more favorable to the engine and consumes less fuel. The fuel tank must be at least a quarter full to ensure that the auxiliary heating / ventilation operates correctly.

The maximum heating period is 60 minutes.

You can use the auxiliary heating / ventilation to:

- ventilate or preheat the vehicle interior
- support the vehicle's heating system while the engine is running and outside temperatures are low (heater booster function) (▷ page 234)

The auxiliary heating automatically switches to heater booster mode after the engine is started.

You can use the operating system to define up to three switch-on times, one of which can be selected to switch on the

You can switch the auxiliary heating / ventilation on and off immediately using:

- the auxiliary heating / heater booster switch (▷ page 238)
- the auxiliary heating remote control* (▷ page 239)

CAUTION

Switch on the auxiliary heating at regular intervals (at least once a month) for approximately 10 minutes.

Make sure that the hot air flow is not

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 238 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Auxiliary heating/ventilation*

Before switching on

▶ Adjust the heat output to the desired temperature using the temperature control selector (▷ page 218).

▶ Set the air distribution as required.

Operation using the switch

The switch for the auxiliary heating / ventilation is between the light switch and the steering wheel.

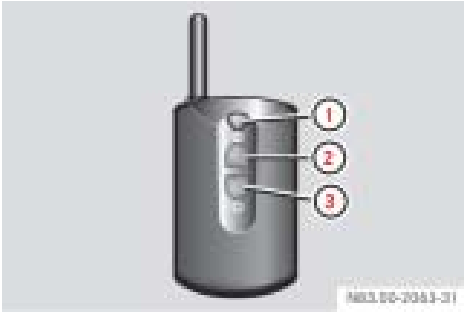
① To switch the auxiliary heating on / off
② To switch the heater booster function on / off (▷ page 235)

▶ **To switch the auxiliary heating on:** press and hold the switch for more than 2 seconds:

- The auxiliary heating / ventilation heats or ventilates the interior to a temperature that you have set.
- The blower switches to the first speed.
- The red indicator lamp in the switch comes on.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 239 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM



① Indicator lamp
② To switch the auxiliary heating on
③ To switch the auxiliary heating off

ⓘ

You cannot use the auxiliary ventilation to cool the vehicle interior to a lower temperature than the outside temperature.

The heating or ventilation period is limited to 60 minutes.

▶ **To switch the auxiliary heating off:** press the switch.

or

The auxiliary heating operates for around a further 2 minutes and then switches off automatically.

Operation using the remote control*

The remote control has a maximum range of approximately 600 meters. The range may be reduced by:

- sources of interference
- solid objects between the remote control and the vehicle
- the remote control being in an unfa-

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 240 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Auxiliary heating/ventilation*

▶ **To switch the auxiliary heating on:** press button ②.

Indicator lamp ① lights up briefly.

▶ **To switch the auxiliary heating off:** press button ③.

Indicator lamp ① lights up briefly.

The auxiliary heating operates for around a further 2 minutes and then switches off automatically.

Synchronizing the remote control

▶ Press and hold the switch for more than 10 seconds:

The red indicator lamp in the switch remains lit until it is released.

Afterward, the red indicator lamp in the switch flashes. The system is activated for synchronizing.

▶ Press button ② on the remote control.

The indicator lamp in the

If you press button ③ on the remote control during the first 3 seconds of synchronization process, only this remote control will be synchronized with the clock.

Any other remote control units that were synchronized will be cleared.

Selecting a switch-on time

You can use the operating system to de-

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 241 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Auxiliary heating/ventilation*

Operating system without steering wheel buttons

▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 111).

▶ Press the switch.

The symbol in the display flashes.

or

▶ Press the Ⓜ menu button on the instrument cluster repeatedly until the symbol in the display flashes.

▶ Use the ⊕ or ⊖ button on the instrument cluster to select desired switch-on time 1 to 3.

The switch-on time is selected. The yellow indicator lamp in the switch comes on.

If you have not selected a switch-on time and `--:--` appears in the display, the automatic switch-on is deactivated. The yellow indicator lamp in the switch goes out.

ⓘ

If you turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock, the yellow indicator lamp in the switch goes out af-

Operating system with steering wheel buttons*

▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 111).

▶ Briefly press the switch.

The `Aux. heat.` submenu is shown in the display.

The selected switch-on time is highlighted or `Timer off` is highlighted if no switch-on time has been selected.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 242 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Auxiliary heating/ventilation*

You can reach the Aux. heat. submenu via the Settings menu (▷ page 161).

▶ Press the + or − button to select the desired switch-on time. The automatic switch-on is deactivated if the Timer off setting is selected.

▶ Press the button.

The switch-on time is selected.

If you turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock, the yellow indicator lamp in the switch goes out after 30 minutes.

The red indicator lamp in the switch comes on when the auxiliary heating switches on.

Setting the switch-on time

Operating system without steering

▶ Press the 0 reset button on the instrument cluster to set the selected switch-on time.

The hours figure flashes and the symbol appears in the display.

▶ Set the hours using the + or − am button on the instrument cluster.

▶ Press the 0 reset button.

The minute display flashes.

▶ Set the minutes using the

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 243 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

If you keep the button pressed, the values will change continuously.

To return to the standard display:

- press and hold the M button on the instrument cluster for more than 1 second
- do not press a button for 10 seconds

Operating system with steering wheel buttons

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

▶ Press the ⌂ button.

The Hours menu appears in the display.

▶ Set the hours using the + or − button.

▶ Press the ⌂ button.

The Minutes menu appears in the display.

▶ Set the minutes using the + or − button.

▶ Press the button.

To return to the standard display, press the or button repeatedly until the standard display appears.

nf_BA.book Page 244 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Open air

▼ Open air

Side windows

You can open and close the side windows electrically.

The switches for all side windows are located on the door control panel.

Warning ⚠

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close a side window.

Power window switches (driver's side)

① Power window, left

② Power window, right

▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 111).

▶ **To open:** press and hold switch ① or ② until the window has reached the desired position.

ℹ

The window opens automatically when you press the switch beyond the pressure point and then release it.

To stop the window, pull or press the

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 245 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Resetting the side windows

The side windows must be reset if the battery has been disconnected:

- ▶ Pull the two power window switches until the side windows are closed.
- ▶ Hold the switches in this position for about 1 second.

  The side windows are reset.

Sliding sunroof*

Warning

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close the sliding sunroof.

The glass may shatter in the event of an accident.

If you or other occupants are not wearing your seat belt, there is a risk of being thrown out of the opening in the event of

Warning (Continued)

In accidents in which the vehicle overturns, there is an increased risk of injury even for occupants who have fastened their seat belts correctly, as their head or limbs could be thrust through the opening.

Remove the key from the ignition lock even if you are only leaving the vehicle for a short time.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 246 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Open air

Sliding sunroof switch

① To open
② To close

! CAUTION

Do not raise the sliding sunroof if you have mounted a roof rack. It would otherwise strike the roof rack.
You could thereby damage the sliding sunroof and the roof rack.

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 111).
- ▶ Press the sliding sunroof switch in the desired direction as far as the first pressure point.

ⓘ

The sliding sunroof opens automatically when you press the sliding sunroof switch for opening beyond the pressure point and then release it.
To stop the sliding sunroof, press the sliding sunroof switch again in any direction.

! CAUTION

Do not transport objects protruding through the sliding sunroof. You

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 247 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Resetting the sliding sunroof

The sliding sunroof must be reset after:

- the sunroof has been closed manually using the emergency operation key (▷ page 522)
- the sunroof has opened with a jerk
- a malfunction

▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 111).

▶ Press the sliding sunroof switch in the direction of arrow ② (▷ page 246).

▶ Wait until the sliding sunroof is

Roof ventilator in the load compartment*

The roof ventilator can be used to ventilate or remove air from the load compartment.

The switch is between the light switch and the steering wheel.

▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 111).

▶ **Air out:** press upper part ① of the switch.

The roof ventilator removes used air from the load compartment.

▶ **Air in:** press lower part ② of the switch.

The roof ventilator feeds fresh air into the load compartment.

▶ **To switch off:** set the switch to the center position.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 248 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Driving systems

▼ Driving systems

Driving systems which may form part of your vehicle are described on the following pages:

- Cruise control* (▷ page 248), which you can use to control the speed of your vehicle
- Parktronic system*, which is an aid for parking and maneuvering (▷ page 253)
- Rear view camera*, which is an aid for parking and maneuvering (▷ page 258)

The ABS, BAS, ESP®, ASR and EBV driving safety systems are described in the "Driving Safety Systems" section (▷ page 33).

Cruise control*

Cruise control maintains the speed of the vehicle for you.

Use cruise control if road and traffic conditions make it appropriate to maintain a steady speed for a prolonged period.

The increments for setting speed and the threshold values for switching on or automatically switching off cruise control depend on the digital speedometer setting, mph or km/h (▷ page 165).

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 249 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Warning ⚠

The cruise control function cannot take account of road and traffic conditions.

Always pay attention to road and traffic conditions, even when cruise control is activated.

Cruise control is only an aid designed to assist driving. You are responsible for the vehicle's speed and for braking in good time.

Warning ⚠

Do not use cruise control:

- if road and traffic conditions do not permit a constant driving speed to be maintained (e.g. heavy traffic or winding roads). You could otherwise cause an accident.
- on slippery roads. The drive wheels may lose their grip when braking or accelerating and the vehicle could skid.

ⓘ

Cruise control may be unable to maintain the stored speed on uphill or downhill gradients. The stored speed is resumed if the gradient evens out and the vehicle's speed has not fallen below 20 mph (30 km / h).

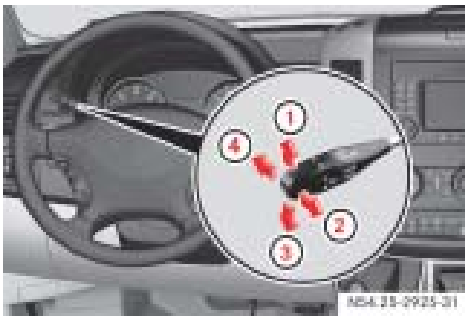
Cruise control lever

The cruise control lever is the uppermost lever on the left of the steering column.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 250 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Driving systems



① To store the current or a higher speed
② To resume the last speed stored
③ To store the current speed or a lower speed

Storing the current speed

▶ Accelerate / decelerate the vehicle to the desired speed.

▶ Move the cruise control lever briefly upward ① or downward ③.

▶ Release the accelerator pedal.

Cruise control is activated.

The current speed is stored.

You cannot activate cruise control if:

- you are driving under 20 mph
- ESP® or ASR is intervening and the yellow ASR / ESP® warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster

Altered vehicles from Body Manufacturers:

Other driving and braking systems not described in these Operating Instructions may affect cruise control. Please refer to the body manufacturer's instructions for more information.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 251 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Resuming the stored speed

Warning

Only resume the stored speed if you know what this speed is and the current situation is appropriate to do so. Otherwise, sudden acceleration or braking could endanger you or others.

▶ Pull the cruise control lever briefly in the direction of arrow ②.

Cruise control is activated and adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored.

When you pull the cruise control lever in direction of arrow ② for the first time after starting the engine, cruise control is switched on and the speed at which you are currently driving is stored.

Setting the speed

Warning

The rate at which you increase the speed in 1 mph increments (1 km / h increments) may be faster than your vehicle is able to accelerate. Your vehicle may then continue to accelerate up to the newly set speed even after you have released the cruise control lever.

Only increase the speed if the current sit-

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 252 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Driving systems

▶ Briefly press the cruise control lever upward ① to increase the speed or downward ③ to reduce the speed.

The last speed stored is increased or decreased in 1 mph increments (1 km/h increments).

or

▶ Press and hold the cruise control lever up ① or down ③ until the desired speed has been reached.

▶ Release the cruise control lever.

ⓘ

Cruise control is not deactivated if you depress the accelerator pedal. If you accelerate briefly to overtake, for example, cruise control adjusts the vehicle's speed to the last speed stored after you have finished overtaking.

Deactivating cruise control

There are various ways of deactivating cruise control:

▶ Briefly press cruise control lever forward ④.

or

▶ Apply the brakes.

The last speed set remains stored.

ⓘ

The last speed stored is cleared when

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 253 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Cruise control is automatically deactivated if:

- you are braking
- you apply the handbrake and the (P) PARK indicator lamp in the instrument cluster is lit
- you are driving under 20 mph (30 km/h)
- ESP® or ASR is intervening and the yellow ASR/ESP® warning lamp flashes in the instrument cluster

Parktronic system (PTS)*

Warning

Parktronic is only an aid and may not detect all obstacles. This system does not relieve you of the need to pay attention.

You are always responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your immediate surroundings when parking and maneuvering. Otherwise, you could endanger yourself and others.

Warning

Make sure that no persons or animals are in the maneuvering range of the vehicle. They could otherwise be injured.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 254 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Driving systems

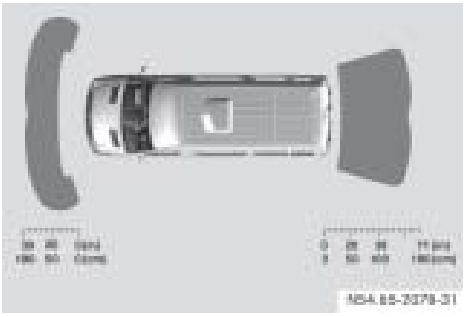
Parktronic is an electronic parking aid and informs you visually and audibly of the distance between the vehicle and an obstacle.

Parktronic is automatically switched on when you switch on the ignition and release the handbrake. You must also move the selector lever to position **D**, **N** or **R**.

Parktronic switches off at speeds of over 11 mph (18 km/h). It switches on again as soon as the vehicle's speed falls be-

Range of the sensors

The sensors must be free from dirt, ice and slush, otherwise they may not function correctly. Clean the sensors regularly, taking care not to scratch or damage them (▷ page 422).



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 255 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Front sensors

Center	about 39 in (100 cm)
Corners	about 26 in (65 cm)

Rear sensors

Center	about 71 in (180 cm)
Corners	about 39 in (100 cm)

Minimum distance

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

If an obstacle is within this range, all segments of the warning displays light up and a warning tone sounds (the warning for the front sounds different than the warning for the rear). The distance may no longer be displayed if you drive the vehicle closer to the obstacle than the minimum distance.

! CAUTION

Pay particular attention to obstacles above or below the sensors when parking, such as flower pots or trailer

Parktronic can malfunction as a consequence of:

- ultrasonic sources such as a truck's compressed-air brakes, an automatic car wash or a pneumatic drill
- attachments to the vehicle, e.g. load-bearing implements or trailer couplings
- number plates (vehicle license plates) that are not affixed flat against the bumper
- dirty or icy sensors

nf_BA.book Page 256 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Driving systems

Warning displays

The warning displays indicate the distance between the sensor and the obstacle.

The warning display for the front area is located on the middle of the dashboard above the center console.

Front area warning display

① Left-hand side of vehicle
② Right-hand side of vehicle

Warning display in the left-hand exterior mirror for the area to the rear left-hand side

④ Left-hand side of vehicle

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 257 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

CAUTION

There is a malfunction if only the red segments of the warning display light up (▷ page 451).

The selector lever position determines whether the front and / or rear area is monitored.

Transmission position	Monitoring
D	Front area

One or more segments light up as the vehicle approaches an obstacle, depending on the vehicle's distance from the obstacle.

From the:

- sixth segment, an intermittent warning tone sounds for approximately 2 seconds
- seventh segment, a continuous warning tone sounds for approximately 2 seconds. You have reached the minimum distance.

Roll-back warning

Parktronic automatically begins to monitor the area behind the vehicle if the vehicle begins to roll backwards without reverse gear engaged, e.g. after stopping on an uphill gradient.

If Parktronic detects an obstacle no more than 31 in (80 cm) away,

- all the segments of the warning displays light up
- a continuous warning tone sounds as the vehicle approaches the obstacle

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 258 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Driving systems

Switching Parktronic on/off

You can switch Parktronic on and off manually.

The switch is located on the center console.

- **To switch off:** press upper part ① of the switch.

  The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.
- **To switch on:** press upper part ① of the switch again.

  The indicator lamp in the switch goes out.

Trailer towing

If you attach a trailer, Parktronic is deac-

Rear view camera*

The rear view camera is a visual parking aid. It displays the area behind your vehicle on a separate monitor located on the center console.

The rear view camera is activated when you engage reverse gear.

The camera is located in the center of the roof above the third brake lamp (▷ page 422).

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 259 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

① Rear view camera monitor

The angle and inclination of the monitor can be adjusted from inside the storage

Warning

The rear view camera is only an aid and may display potential obstacles in a skewed perspective, incorrectly or not at all. This system does not relieve you of your obligation to pay attention.

The camera is not able to display all objects which may be located in the immediate vicinity

Warning (Continued)

The rear view camera will not provide you with advance warning of a collision, persons or objects. You are always responsible for safety and must continue to pay attention to your immediate surroundings when parking and maneuvering. This applies not only in the area to the rear of your vehicle, but also in the area in front of and to the side of it.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 260 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Driving systems

Warning (Continued)

Failure to pay attention could mean that you fail to notice persons or objects and, by continuing to drive, cause injury to persons or damage to objects and your vehicle. The manufacturer recommends that you also use the Parktronic system* when parking your vehicle.

Warning

The rear view camera could function incorrectly or might not function at all if:

- it is raining or snowing very heavily, or if there is thick fog
- you have parked your vehicle in a very poorly lit location
- the camera is exposed to very bright white light (white stripes could appear on the monitor display)

Warning (Continued)

- the temperature changes suddenly (e.g., if you drive out of the cold and into a heated garage in the winter)
- ambient temperatures are very high
- the camera lens is dirty or obstructed
- the rear of your vehicle is damaged. In this case, have the camera's position and settings checked at a qualified specialist workshop which has the ne-

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 261 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

For information on cleaning the camera, see “Rear view camera lens” (▷ page 422).

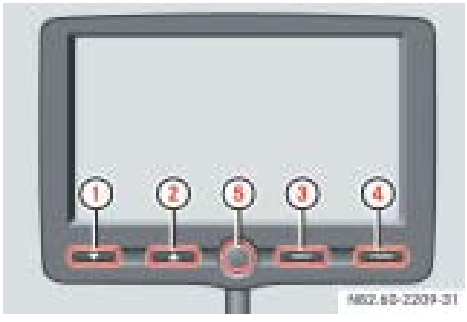
Activating the rear view camera

▶ Make sure that the ignition is switched on.

▶ Engage reverse gear.

The rear view camera is activated.

Operating the monitor



Monitor buttons

① ▼ Down
② ▲ Up
③ Power
④ Menu
⑤ Volume

Switching the monitor on

You can switch the monitor on by:

- Engaging reverse gear.
- This activates the rear view camera which switches the monitor on.

ⓘ If you switched the monitor off using the Power button, once you have engaged reverse gear, you will need to press the Power button. Only then will the monitor come on.

- Pressing the Power button.
- This activates the input for auxiliary

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 262 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Driving systems

Input for auxiliary devices (AUX)

If reverse gear is engaged while auxiliary devices are in operation, the monitor will switch over to the rear view camera.

When reverse gear is disengaged, the monitor will continue to show the rear

Switching the monitor off

If the monitor was switched on by engaging reverse gear, it will switch off automatically approx. 15 seconds after reverse gear is disengaged. You can switch the monitor off by pressing the Power button. If you do this, the following message will appear for 7 seconds before the monitor goes off.

Adjusting the volume

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button.

The volume of the built-in loudspeaker is adjusted in steps.

The volume of the infrared headphones, which can be purchased as an optional extra, is adjusted directly on the headphones.

▶ Press the MENU button to exit volume control.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 263 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Menu guidance

Selecting the main menu

▶ Press the MENU button.

The main menu selection options (menu level 1) appear.

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button until the menu you desire is highlighted.

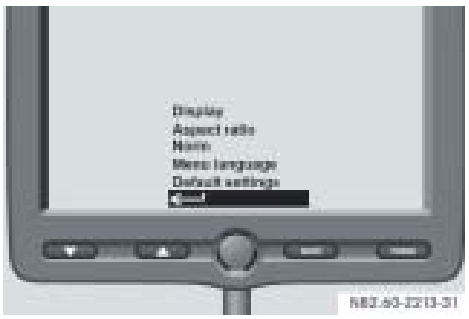
▶ Press the MENU button.

The required menu is selected.

The following settings and menus are available in the main menu:

- Display (▷ page 264)
- Aspect ratio (▷ page 268)
- Norm (▷ page 269)
- Menu language (▷ page 270)
- Default settings (▷ page 270)

Go to previous menu



▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button until ↵ is highlighted.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 264 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Driving systems

Display menu

You can customize the monitor display in the Display menu.

You can select the following submenus:

- Screen illumination
- Brightness
- Contrast
- Color
- Tint
- Back

Screen illumination submenu

You can configure the monitor's backlighting in the Screen illum. submenu.

▶ Press the MENU button.

The main menu (menu level 1) is displayed (▷ page 263).

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button until the Display menu is highlighted.

The Display menu is selected.

▶ Press the MENU button.

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button until the Screen illum. submenu is highlighted.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 265 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button.

  The backlighting is set in steps.
- ▶ Press the MENU button.

  The submenus (menu level 2) are displayed.

ⓘ

If 7 seconds pass without any buttons being pressed, the menu will be exited automatically.

Brightness submenu

You can set the monitor's brightness in the Brightness submenu.

- ▶ Press the MENU button.

  The main menu (menu level 1) is displayed (▷ page 263).
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button until the Display menu is highlighted.

  The Display menu is selected.
- ▶ Press the MENU button.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button until the Brightness submenu is highlighted.
- ▶ Press the MENU button.

  The brightness setting is displayed.
- ▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button.

  The brightness is set in steps.
- ▶ Press the MENU button.

  The submenus (menu level 2) are displayed.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 266 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Driving systems

Contrast submenu

You can set the monitor's screen contrast in the Contrast submenu.

▶ Press the MENU button.

The main menu (menu level 1) is displayed (▷ page 263).

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button until the Display menu is highlighted.

The Display menu is selected.

▶ Press the MENU button.

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button until the Contrast submenu is highlighted.

▶ Press the MENU button.

The screen contrast setting is displayed.

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button.

The screen contrast is set in steps.

▶ Press the MENU button.

The submenus (menu level 2) are

Color submenu

You can set the monitor's color in the Color submenu.

▶ Press the MENU button.

The main menu (menu level 1) is displayed (▷ page 263).

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button until the Display menu is highlighted.

The Display menu is selected.

▶ Press the MENU button.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 267 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

▶ Press the MENU button.

The color setting is displayed.

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button.

The color is set in steps.

▶ Press the MENU button.

The submenus (menu level 2) are displayed.

Tint submenu (NTSC color balance)

You can set the monitor's color balance in accordance with the NTSC standard in the TINT submenu.

▶ Press the MENU button.

The main menu (menu level 1) is displayed (▷ page 263).

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button until the Display menu is highlighted.

The Display menu is selected.

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button until the Tint submenu is highlighted.

▶ Press the MENU button.

The color balance setting is displayed.

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button.

The color balance is set in steps.

▶ Press the MENU button.

The submenus (menu level 2) are displayed.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 268 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Driving systems

Aspect ratio menu

You can set the monitor's display format in the Aspect ratio menu.

▶ Press the MENU button.

The main menu (menu level 1) is displayed (▷ page 263).

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button until the Aspect ratio menu is highlighted.

▶ Press the MENU button.

The active display format is identified by the ▶ symbol.

▶ Press the MENU button.

The display screen format is activated.

The 16:9 format is full-screen format. The rear view camera is set to display in 16:9 format. The 4:3 format usually needs to be selected for standard video signals.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 269 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Norm menu

You can set the monitor's video standard in the Norm menu.

▶ Press the MENU button.

The main menu (menu level 1) is displayed (▷ page 263).

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button until the Norm menu is highlighted.

▶ Press the MENU button.

The submenu (menu level 2) is

ⓘ

The active video standard is identified by the ▶ symbol.

▶ Press the MENU button.

The required video standard is activated.

ⓘ

The rear view camera's video signals conform to the NTSC standard. PAL should usually be selected for standard video signals.

ⓘ

If you select ↵ and press the

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 270 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Driving systems

Menu language menu

You can select the language for the monitor's menu texts in the Menu language menu.

▶ Press the MENU button.

The main menu (menu level 1) is displayed (▷ page 263).

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button until the Menu language menu is highlighted.

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button until the desired language is highlighted.

▶ Press the MENU button.

The required language is activated.

ⓘ If you select ↵ and press the MENU button, the monitor will revert to the main menu (menu level 1) (▷ page 263).

ⓘ The active language is identified by the symbol.

Default settings menu

You can restore the monitor's factory settings in the Default settings menu.

▶ Press the MENU button.

The main menu (menu level 1) is displayed (▷ page 263).

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button until the Default settings menu is highlighted.

▶ Press the MENU button.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 271 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

▶ Press the ▼ or ▲ button until the desired setting is highlighted.

- **Yes:** overwrite all settings with the

Monitor shutdown while driving

For safety reasons, the monitor will shut off at speeds above 6 mph (10 km/h).

The following message will be displayed for 7 seconds prior to the monitor shutting off.

If the vehicle's road speed drops below 5 mph (8 km/h), the monitor will come back on.

Reverse warning feature*

On vehicles with a reverse warning feature, a warning signal sounds when reverse gear is engaged to alert other road users.

The volume of the warning signal can be reduced for night-time operation.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 272 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Driving systems

Warning

The reverse warning feature signal could be ignored by other road users. For this reason, the reverse warning feature cannot guarantee that there are no people or objects behind your vehicle.

The reverse warning feature is a system which helps you ensure the safety of other road users. However, it does not relieve you in any way from the

Warning (Continued)

For this reason, always observe the road and traffic conditions with due caution. Make sure that there are no people or objects behind your vehicle when reversing, in order to avoid injuring people or damaging property. If necessary, ask someone to direct you when maneuvering.

Reducing the volume of the warning signal

▶ Select reverse gear twice in quick succession.

The warning signal sounds more quietly.

The warning signal always sounds at normal volume and must be turned down again every time reverse gear is engaged.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 273 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

▼ Operating the vehicle

Operating speed governor (ADR)*

When activated, the operating speed governor (ADR) automatically increases the engine speed to a preset or adjustable operating speed (▷ page 275).

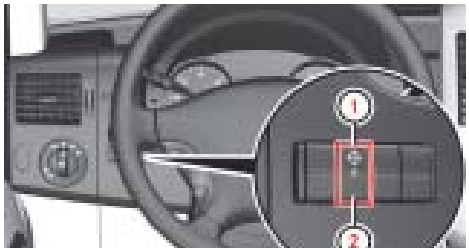
ⓘ

The idle speed of the engine automatically increases after a cold start. If the set operating speed is lower than the increased idle speed, the set operating speed is attained only after the engine has reached its operating temperature.

It is only possible to activate ADR with the vehicle stationary and the handbrake applied. The selector le-

Activating / deactivating ADR

The switch is between the light switch and the steering wheel.



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 274 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Operating the vehicle

▶ **To switch on:** press upper part ① of the switch with the engine running.

The indicator lamp in the switch comes on.

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons:
The ADR indicator lamp in the instrument cluster comes on.

Vehicles with steering wheel buttons:
The `Operating speed governor active` message appears in the display.

▶ **To switch off:** press lower part ② of the switch with the engine running.

The indicator lamp in the switch and the ADR indicator lamp in the instrument cluster go out.

ADR is automatically deactivated when:

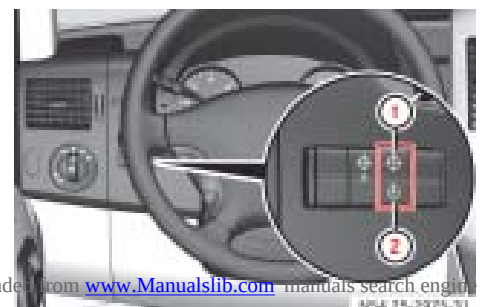
- you release the handbrake
- the vehicle moves
- the control unit detects a malfunction

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 275 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Adjustable operating speed*

Adjusting the operating speed



- Switch on ADR (▷ page 273).
- **To increase:** press upper part ① of the switch.

or

- On vehicles with cruise control*, press the cruise control lever* up (▷ page 249).
- **To reduce:** press lower part ② of the switch.

or

The idle speed of the engine automatically increases after a cold start. You can only reduce the operating speed to the current idle speed.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 276 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Transporting

▼ Transporting

Loading guidelines

Warning

Secure and position a load as described in the loading guidelines. Otherwise, the load could slide or be thrown around in the event of strong braking maneuvers, sudden changes of direction or poor road conditions, thereby injuring you or others. The same applies to dismantled seats if left inside the vehicle.

Warning

Do not exceed the vehicle's permissible gross weight or the permissible axle loads when loading the vehicle or carrying additional passengers.

If you exceed the vehicle's permissible axle loads or the maximum permissible gross weight when transporting items or carrying passengers, tire stability and

Warning (Continued)

Your vehicle's driving, steering and braking characteristics change as the vehicle's gross weight increases or its center of gravity is raised.

Always ensure that loads are distributed correctly and adapt your driving style in accordance with the load.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 277 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Warning ⚠

After an accident, have a damaged load compartment floor or damaged load surface, the lashing eyes and lashing materials inspected by a specialist workshop having the necessary technical expertise and tools to carry out the required work.

The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to

! CAUTION

If you are using a roof carrier system, observe the maximum roof load and maximum load-bearing capacity of the roof carrier system.

For more information about the maximum roof load and roof carrier systems, please refer to the "Technical data" section (▷ page 599).

Before loading

- ▶ Check the tire pressures and correct them if necessary (▷ page 365).
- ▶ Clean the load compartment floor.

  The load compartment floor must be dry, cleanly swept and free of oil and dust to reduce the risk of the load slipping.
- ▶ If necessary, place anti-slip mats on the load compartment floor.

! CAUTION

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 278 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Transporting

During loading

▶ Observe the maximum permissible axle loads and permissible gross weight for the vehicle.

CAUTION

In passenger vans with the maximum number of seats, the maximum payload would cause the permissible rear axle load to be exceeded.

▶ Observe the notes on load distribution (▷ page 279).

▶ Secure the load (▷ page 280). All country-specific legal requirements must be observed.

Checks after loading

▶ **Securing a load:** before each journey and at regular intervals during longer journeys, check whether the load is properly secured and take additional securing measures, if neces-

Warning

Make sure that the sliding doors and rear doors are always closed when the engine is running.

Otherwise, exhaust fumes could enter the vehicle interior and poison you.

▶ **Tire pressure:** adjust the tire pressure in accordance with the vehicle's load (▷ page 365).

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 279 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Load distribution

The load's overall center of gravity should be as low and central as possible, between the axles near the rear axle.

CAUTION

Excessive loads on individual points of the load compartment floor or load surface have a negative effect on handling characteristics and could damage the floor covering.

For crewbus models:

- ▶ Always transport loads in the load compartment.
- ▶ Always place loads flush against the seat backrests of the rear bench seat.
- ▶ Slide larger and heavier loads as far forward as possible when looking in the direction of travel. Stack items against each other behind the rear bench seat.

Observe the following notes:

- Do not stack loads higher than the upper edge of the backrests.
- Transport loads behind seats that are not occupied.
- If the rear bench seat is not occupied, insert the seat belts in a crosswise pattern into the opposite belt buckles.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 280 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Transporting

Securing a load

As the driver of the vehicle, you are responsible for ensuring that the load is secured against slipping, tipping over, rolling or falling down, whether driving in normal traffic situations or on poor road surfaces or as a result of having to swerve to avoid an obstacle or applying the brakes fully.

Failing to secure the load in accordance with relevant requirements and sound practice may be a punishable offense.

Before each journey and at regular intervals during longer journeys, check whether the load is secure and take additional action to improve any incorrect or inadequate safety measures.

Information about how to secure a load correctly can be obtained from the manufacturers of transport aids or lashing materials for securing loads.

ting manner. For this purpose, use solid transport aids, such as chocks, wooden blocks or storage cushions.

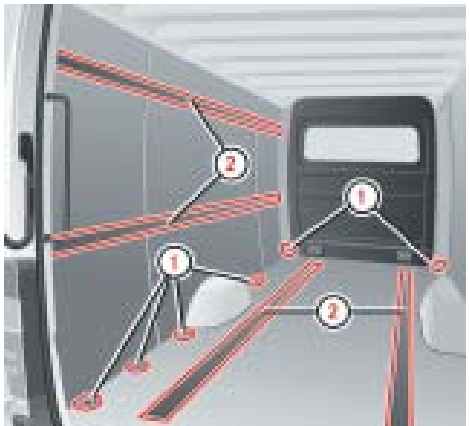
- Secure tilt and tip-resistant loads in all directions by using the lashing points or lashing eyes and load rails in the load compartment or on the load surface, according to your vehicle's equipment.

  Only use lashing materials that have been tested according to valid standards, such as lashing nets and

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 281 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Always use the lashing points closest to the load for securing it in place and place padding around sharp edges.



Lashing materials that comply with valid standards can be obtained in any specialist shop or from an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

If possible, use the lashing eyes when securing a load, especially if it

Downloaded from www.vandenbrink.com manuals for every engine

nf_BA.book Page 282 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Transporting

Warning

Do not carry out any modifications or repairs to the lashing points, the lashing eyes or the lashing materials. The load or the lashing points could accidentally come loose and cause serious injury to you or others as well as damage to property.

Distribute loads evenly between the lashing points or lashing eyes.

Observe the loading guidelines.

- Always attach the lashing net or tarps to all available lashing points. While doing so, make sure that the mounting hooks cannot open unintentionally.

! CAUTION

Observe the data on the maximum load-bearing capacity of the individual lashing points (▷ page 629).

During full-braking applications, for example, forces can be involved that are much greater than the weight

If your vehicle has load rails in the floor, you should position locking rods immediately in front of and behind the load. The locking rods absorb possible shifting forces directly.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 283 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Warning

If you tension the lashing straps between the side walls or between a side wall and the load compartment floor, the permissible load for the lashing rails, lashing points or lashing eyes could be exceeded in the event of strong braking, sudden changes of direction or an accident.

The load would no longer be secured, which could result in serious injuries

Warning (Continued)

For this reason, do not tension a lashing strap between the side walls or between a side wall and the load compartment floor. Only locking bars or rods may be installed between the load rails near the side walls.

Observe the operating instructions issued by the locking bar or locking rod manufacturer.

Securing loads to the load compartment floor is only recommended for lightweight loads and should be reinforced by using anti-slip mats.

Warning

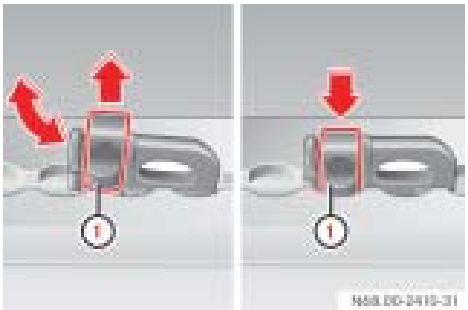
Before releasing lashing straps, make sure that the load is stable and would not tip over even without being lashed down.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 284 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Transporting

Mounting lashing points for load rails*



(1) Locking mechanism

When you pull locking mechanism (1) out of the recess, the lashing eye is able to move within the lashing rail or load rail. Make sure that locking mechanism (1) is always engaged in a recess.

Warning

If the lashing eye is not firmly anchored in the load rail, the lashing eye may slip or snap out of the load rail in the event of sudden braking or an accident.

The load would no longer be secured, which could result in serious injuries caused by the load slipping.
For this reason, always check that the lashing eye is firmly in place whenever

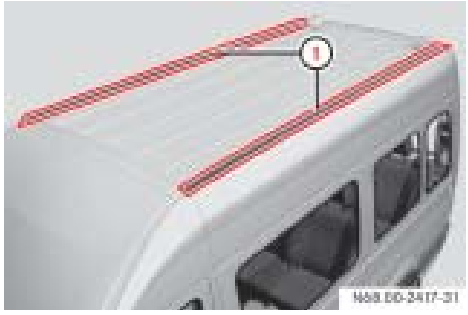
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 285 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

- ▶ Check whether the lashing eye is firmly in place.
- ▶ **To remove:** pull locking mechanism ① upward and pull the lashing eye through a recess towards the locking mechanism and out of the load rail.

Carrier systems

It is possible to mount a roof rack if your vehicle is equipped with securing rails on the roof.



① Securing rails

Special mountings (sliding blocks) are available as accessories. These are

Warning

Handling and braking characteristics may change when you have mounted carrier systems on the vehicle. You could endanger yourself and others.

Observe the manufacturer's installation instructions. An incorrectly secured carrier system or load could:

- come loose
- fall off

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 286 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Warning (Continued) ⚠

Observe the maximum roof loads (▷ page 630), the maximum axle load and the maximum load-bearing capacity of the roof rack.

CAUTION

Make sure that:

the securing bolts for the roof rack are tightened to a torque of

the sliding blocks are not positioned near the plastic caps

the sliding blocks have the correct cross-section

the securing rails are free of dirt on the inside

the securing bolts are retightened evenly after approximately 300 miles (500 km)

This will help to avoid damage to the vehicle.

CAUTION

If you wish to retrofit securing rails, have them installed at a qualified specialist workshop which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required. You could otherwise damage the vehicle.

The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 287 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

▼ Features

Interior storage compartments

Warning ⚠

Only load the storage compartments in such a way that occupants cannot be injured by their contents in the event of an accident, braking or a sudden change in direction.

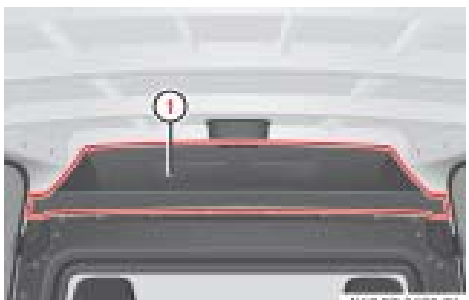
For this reason, do not transport heavy, bulky, pointed or sharp-edged objects in

Storage compartments above the windshield

! CAUTION

It is permissible to load the right and left-hand storage compartments up to a maximum of 5.5 lbs (2.5 kg) each.

Storage compartment above the roof trim*



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 288 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Features

CAUTION

The entire storage compartment is permitted to hold a maximum load of 66 lbs (30 kg).

Do not store high, bulky loads in the storage compartment. You could otherwise damage the roof trim in the event of sudden braking.

Storage compartments in the doors

You can use these storage compartments for the safe storage of small and light items.

Storage compartment under the twin passenger's seat*

On vehicles with a twin passenger's seat, the storage compartment is under the seat cushion (▷ page 119).

You can use the storage compartment

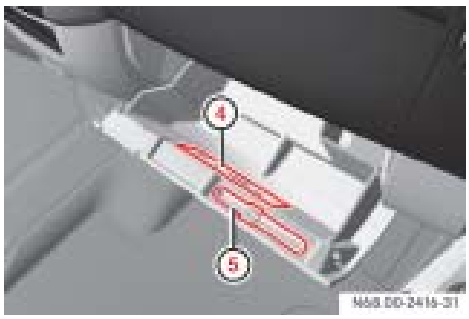
Glove box

① Glove box handle
② Locked*

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 289 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

▶ **To open:** pull glove box handle ① in the direction of the arrow.



④ Cards holder

Storage compartments on the dashboard

Example on the right-hand side

Warning

Do not store any items in the storage compartment above the passenger's airbag if they protrude from the compartment. The passenger's airbag must be able to inflate unimpeded.

CAUTION

It is permissible to load the right and left-hand storage compartments up

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 290 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Features

Covered storage compartment above the center console*

① Cover

ⓘ

The cover on the storage compartment must remain closed while the vehicle is in motion.

► Close cover ① and engage it.

Eyeglasses compartment

The eyeglasses compartment is located in the overhead control panel.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 291 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

▶ **To open:** press cover ① of the eyeglasses compartment.

The eyeglasses compartment folds out.

▶ **To close:** press cover ① of the eyeglasses compartment into the overhead control panel until it engages.

Folding table in the backrest*

① Folding table

▶ Pull folding table ① forward by the

Cup holders

Warning ⚠

Keep the closeable cup holders closed while the vehicle is in motion and do not leave drinks in the cup holders. You or others could otherwise be injured by objects in the cup holder being thrown around in the event of:

- sharp braking
- a sudden change of direction
- an accident

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 292 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Features

! CAUTION

Do not use the recesses of the cup holders as an ashtray. You could otherwise damage the cup holders.

Cup holders in the front

Example on the right-hand side

② Bottle holder in the front door

③ Cup holder compartment in the center console
④ Recess
⑤ Cup holder

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 293 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Vehicles with the non-smoking package are equipped with an additional cup holder in place of the ashtray.

You can change the diameter of the cup holder.

▶ Place the container in cup holder ⑤.

▶ Press clamping arm ⑥ onto the con-

Cup holders in the rear

The cup holders in the rear are located under the seats.

Warning

Slide the cup holders back underneath the seat before leaving the vehicle. You could otherwise be injured by the protruding cup holders.

Downloaded from www.vwclassicparts.com manuals and parts

nf_BA.book Page 294 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Features

Ashtray

Warning

Switch off the engine and apply the handbrake before removing the ashtray to empty it.
Otherwise, you could accidentally put the vehicle in gear.

The ashtray is located in the ashtray compartment in the center console.

① Ashtray compartment
② Recess
③ Cover

- ▶ Pull out ashtray compartment ① by recess ②.
- ▶ **To open:** fold cover ③ upwards.
- ▶ **To remove the insert:** reach into the left and right-hand sides of the recesses on the ashtray and pull the insert out to empty it.
- ▶ **To replace the insert:** hold the insert and press it down into the retainer.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 295 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Ashtray in the passenger compartment*

The ashtrays are located on the right-hand and left-hand side in the side trims.

- **To open:** open the ashtray.
- **To remove the insert:** press clip ① down and remove the entire ashtray from the trim.
- **To replace the insert:** insert the ashtray at the bottom into the trim and fold it closed.

Cigarette lighter

The cigarette lighter is located next to the ashtray in the ashtray compartment in the center console.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 296 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Features

Warning

Only hold the hot cigarette lighter by its knob. Otherwise, you may burn yourself.

Remove the cigarette lighter if children are traveling with you. They could injure themselves on a hot cigarette lighter or start a fire.

▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 111).

▶ Press in cigarette lighter (1).

Warning

Do not press the cigarette lighter in with too much force. The ashtray compartment could otherwise close and trap your finger.

The cigarette lighter will pop out automatically when the heating element is red-hot.

Paper holder

The paper holder is on the control panel for the air-conditioning system.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 297 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

12 V socket

The 12 V sockets for accessories are

- on the bottom of the center console (12 V, 25 A)
- on the inside of the driver's seat base (12 V, 15 A)
- in the corner trim next to each rear door in the passenger compartment (12 V, 15 A)
- in the load compartment next to the rear door on the left-hand side (12 V, 15 A)*.

Socket at the bottom of the center console

① 12 V, 25 A socket

sumption of 300 watts to the 12 V socket (25 A) at the bottom of the center console.

! CAUTION

Only connect the electric air pump* (Premium tire sealant*) to the 12 V socket (25 A) on the bottom of the center console. You could otherwise damage the vehicle electrical system.

For more information about the electric

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 298 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Features

The sockets are supplied with power even if the key is removed from the ignition lock. Please note that the battery may be discharged if you have connected an accessory, e.g. a coolbox, and the engine is switched off.

Telephone*

Telephones may only be used inside the vehicle if they are connected to a sepa-

Warning

You must observe the legal requirements for the country in which you are driving when operating a cell phone in the vehicle.

If it is permitted to operate a cell phone while the vehicle is in motion, you must only operate it when road and traffic conditions permit. You may otherwise be distracted from the traffic conditions, cause

Warning (Continued)

Cell phones without exterior antennas may interfere with the vehicle electronics and thereby jeopardize the operational safety of the vehicle. You must therefore only use these devices when they are connected to a separate exterior antenna.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 299 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

The installation of the antenna must be approved by a qualified specialist workshop.

Always have maintenance work carried out at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Warning ⚠

Only use the telephone when road, weather and traffic conditions permit you to do so. You will otherwise be too distracted. If you are not using the hands-free system, pull over to make a phone call.

Bear in mind that at a speed of just 30 mph (approx. 50 km/h), your vehicle is covering a distance of 44 feet (approx. 14 m) every second.

ⓘ Observe all legal requirements.

ⓘ The cell phone battery will be charged depending on the charge status and the position of the key in the ignition lock. The cell phone display indicates the charging process.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 300 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 301 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Operation

The first 1000 miles (1500 km)..... 302
Driving tips..... 303
Electronic equipment..... 315
Refueling..... 316
Engine compartment..... 318
Battery..... 335
Battery isolating switch*..... 338
Tires and wheels..... 341
Winter driving..... 404

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 302 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

The first 1000 miles (1500 km)

▼ The first 1000 miles (1500 km)

You will find detailed information about operating, maintaining and caring for your vehicle in the “Operation” section.

If you treat the engine with sufficient care from the very start, it will reward you with excellent performance for a very long time afterward.

- You should therefore drive at varying road and engine speeds for the first 1 000 miles (1 500 km).
- Avoid heavy loads during this time, e.g. driving at full throttle. Do not exceed $^{2}/_{3}$ of the maximum permissible engine speed for each gear.
- Avoid depressing the accelerator pedal in vehicles beyond the pressure point (kickdown).
- Do not downshift manually in order to brake.
- Only use shift ranges **4**, **3**, **2** and **1** for slow driving, e.g. in mountainous terrain.

After 1 000 miles (1 500 km), you may gradually bring the vehicle up to full road and engine speeds.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 303 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

▼ Driving tips

For information about driving in winter and with snow chains, see “Winter driving” (▷ page 404).

Rail transport

Transporting your vehicle by rail may be subject to certain restrictions or require special measures to be taken in some countries due to varying tunnel heights and loading standards.

You can obtain information at any

Trailer towing

Warning ⚠

Failure to use proper equipment and driving technique can result in a loss of vehicle control when towing a trailer.

Improper towing or failure to follow the instructions contained in this guide can result in serious injury.

Follow the guidelines below carefully to

Trailer hitches*

Only install a trailer hitch receiver approved for your vehicle. For information on availability and installation, please see your authorized Sprinter Dealer.

The bumpers on your vehicle are not designed for use with clamp-type hitches. Do not attach rental hitches or other bumper-type hitches to them.

To reduce the possibility of damage, re-

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 304 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Driving tips

Electrical connections*

The Sprinter Vehicle is available with a variety of pre-installed conditions (lines and turn signal indicator and brake module installed and / or not installed). Make sure that the correct trailer hitch receiver kit is used. For further information, please see your authorized Sprinter Dealer.

In order to prevent possible damage to the vehicle's electrical system by incorrectly installing the trailer wiring plug,

Vehicle and trailer weights and ratings

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)
The total allowable weight of the vehicle. All occupants, all cargo, and the trailer tongue load must never exceed the GVWR.

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)
The total allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front (FA) or rear (RA)).

GCWR (Gross Combination Weight Rating)
The total allowable weight of vehicle and trailer when weighed in combination including a 150 lbs (68 kg) allowance for the presence of a driver.

GTW (Gross Trailer Weight)
The maximum permissible trailer weight to be towed.

TWR (Trailer Tongue Weight Rating)
The maximum permissible weight of the

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 305 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

! CAUTION

Cargo vans with a long wheelbase of 170.3 in (4325 mm) and an overall vehicle length of 289.1 in (7344 mm) have a reduced GTW and TWR.

For the permissible weights and ratings, refer to the following table.

i

The GVWR and the front / rear GAWR of your vehicle are indicated on the certification label.

! CAUTION

For vehicle model type 3500, the allowable GCWR is less than the combined maximum weight of the GVWR and the GTW. Exceeding the GCWR can cause damage to the drive train, the transmission, or the trailer hitch*.

Thus, the permissible values for GVWR and / or the GTW are reduced when either the trailer or the vehicle is fully laden, you may therefore only

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 306 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Driving tips

Sprinter type	GVWR	GAWR (FA)	GAWR (RA)	GCWR	GTW	TWR
2500	8550 lbs (3878 kg)	3970 lbs (1801 kg)	5360 lbs (2431 kg)	13500 lbs (6123 kg)	5000 lbs (2268 kg)	500 lbs (227 kg)
3500	9990 lbs (4531 kg)	4080 lbs (1851 kg) 4410 lbs (2000 kg)*	7060 lbs (3202 kg)	15250 lbs (6917 kg)	5000 lbs (2268 kg) or 5000 lbs (2268 kg)[1]	500 lbs (227 kg) or 500 lbs (227 kg)[1]
3500	11030 lbs (5003 kg)	4080 lbs (1851 kg) 4410 lbs (2000 kg)*	7720 lbs (3502 kg)	15250 lbs (6917 kg)	5000 lbs (2268 kg) or 5000 lbs (2268 kg)[1]	500 lbs (227 kg) or 500 lbs (227 kg)[1]

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 307 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Loading the vehicle and/or a trailer

When loading the a trailer, you should observe that the GCWR of your vehicle is not exceeded.

You must distribute total weight between the vehicle and the trailer such that neither the permissible GTW, nor the GVWR and front / rear GAWR , nor the TWR are exceeded.

The tongue weight at the hitch ball must be a minimum of 10% and a maximum of 15% of the loaded trailer weight. Maximum permissible values are listed on the safety compliance certification labels for the vehicle and for the trailer to be towed. The lowest value listed must be selected when determining how the vehicle and trailer are loaded. For more information, refer to “Vehicle and trailer weights and ratings” (▷ page 304).

Checking weights of vehicle and trailer

To assure that the tow vehicle and trailer cluding driver, passengers and cargo, trailer fully loaded) weighed on a commercial scale.

Check the vehicle’s front and rear Gross Axle Weight (GAW), the GTW, the TW and the Gross Combination Weight (GCW). The values as measured must not be exceeded, according to the weights listed under “Vehicle and trailer weights and ratings” (▷ page 304).

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 308 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Driving tips

Attaching a trailer

Please observe the maximum permitted trailer dimensions (width and length).

Most states and all Canadian provinces require safety chains between your tow vehicle and the trailer. The chains should be crisscrossed under the trailer tongue. They must be attached to the hitch receiver, and not to the vehicle's bumper or axle. Be sure to leave enough slack in the chains to permit turning corners.

Warning

Do not connect a trailer brake system (if trailer is so equipped) directly to the vehicle's hydraulic brake system as your vehicle is equipped with antilock brakes. If you do, neither the vehicle's brakes nor the trailer's brakes will function properly. This could cause an accident resulting in property damage, injury or death to you or others.

Warning (Continued)

Most states and all Canadian provinces require a break-away switch on trailers with a separate brake system. The switch activates the trailer brakes in the possible event that the trailer might separate from the tow vehicle.

You should consider using a trailer sway control system. For further information, see your authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 309 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Towing a trailer

There are many different laws, including speed limit restrictions, having to do with trailer towing. Make sure that your vehicle-trailer combination will be legal, not only for where you reside, but also for where you will be driving. A good source for this information can be the police or local authorities.

Before you start driving with the trailer, check the trailer hitch, break-away switch, safety chains, electrical connec-

If the trailer has electric brakes, start your vehicle and trailer moving slowly, and then apply only the trailer brake controller by hand to be sure that the brakes are working properly.

When towing a trailer, check occasionally to be sure that the load is secure, and that lighting and trailer brakes (if so equipped) are functioning properly.

Always secure items in the trailer to prevent load shifts while driving.

Take into consideration that when tow-

when operating the vehicle without a trailer. It is important to avoid sudden maneuvers.

The vehicle and trailer combination is heavier, and therefore is limited in acceleration and climbing ability, and requires longer stopping distances. It is more prone to reacting to side wind gusts, and requires more sensitive steering input.

In order to gain skill and an understanding of the vehicle's behavior, you should practice turning, stopping and backing

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 310 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Driving tips

If possible, do not brake abruptly, but rather engage the brake slightly at first to permit the trailer to activate its brake. Then increase the braking force.

Warning ⚠

Take into consideration that when towing a trailer, the handling characteristics are different and less stable from those when operating the vehicle without a trailer.

It is important to avoid sudden maneu-

CAUTION

If the transmission hunts between gears on inclines, manually shift to a lower gear (select "**4**", "**3**", "**2**" or "**1**"). A lower gear and reduction of speed reduces the chance of the engine overloading and / or overheating.

When going down a long hill, shift into a lower gear and use the engine's braking effect. Avoid riding the brakes, thus overheating the vehicle and trailer brakes.

If the engine coolant rises to an extremely high temperature (coolant temperature needle approaching the red zone) when the air conditioner is on, turn off the air conditioner. Engine coolant heat can be additionally vented by opening the windows, switching the climate control fan speed to high and setting the temperature control to the maximum hot position.

Extreme care must be exercised since your vehicle with a trailer will require additional passing distance ahead than

Downloaded from www.Manuals4VOLVO.com Manuals4VOLVO.com - Manuals related to engine

nf_BA.book Page 311 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Operating the vehicle outside the USA or Canada

If you plan to operate your vehicle in foreign countries, please be aware that:

- service facilities or replacement parts may not be readily available,
- unleaded gasoline for vehicles with catalytic converters may not be available; the use of leaded fuels will damage the catalysts,
- gasoline may have a considerably lower octane rating, and improper

If you are traveling in countries where vehicles are driven on the opposite side of the road to that in which the vehicle is registered, you must have the headlamps:

- partially masked (halogen headlamps)
- switched over (bi-xenon headlamps)

Relevant information can be obtained at an authorized Sprinter Deal-

Programmed maximum speed

You can permanently limit the maximum speed of your vehicle to 75 mph (120 km/h).

The manufacturer recommends that you have the maximum speed programmed at an authorized Sprinter Dealer. This has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the required work.

Downloaded from www.Manuals.info manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 312 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Driving tips

Warning ⚠

Exceeding the permissible maximum speed can cause tire damage, which could lead to loss of control of the vehicle.

As the driver, you must find out about the maximum speed of the vehicle and the resulting permissible maximum speed of the tires (tire and tire pressure).

Never exceed the speed limit for your

You will find information about the speed limit for your tires under “Tires and wheels” in this section (▷ page 383).

Regular checks

Check regularly, e.g. weekly or when refueling:

- the vehicle lighting
- the condition of the tires (▷ page 346) and the tire pressures (▷ page 361)
- the engine oil level (▷ page 332)
- the contamination level of the rear air-conditioning air cleaner (▷ page 414)

Catalytic converter (gasoline engine)

Your vehicle is equipped with monolithic-type catalytic converters, an important element in conjunction with the oxygen sensors to achieve substantial control of the pollutants in the exhaust emissions. Keep your vehicle in proper operating condition by following our recommended maintenance instructions as

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 313 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

CAUTION

To prevent damage to the catalytic converters, only use premium unleaded gasoline in this vehicle.

Any noticeable irregularities in engine operation should be repaired promptly.

Otherwise, excessive unburned fuel may reach the catalytic converter, causing it to overheat and potentially start a fire.

Warning

As with any vehicle, do not idle, park or operate this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay, or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

Oxidation catalyst (diesel engine)

Your vehicle is equipped with an oxidation catalyst, an important element in conjunction with the oxygen sensors to achieve substantial control of the pollutants in the exhaust emissions. Keep your vehicle in proper operating condition by following our recommended maintenance instructions as outlined in your Service Booklet.

Downloaded from www.manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 314 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Driving tips

Warning

As with any vehicle, do not idle, park or operate this vehicle in areas where combustible materials such as grass, hay, or leaves can come into contact with the hot exhaust system, as these materials could be ignited and cause a vehicle fire.

Emission control

Certain systems of the engine serve to

These systems, of course, will function properly only when maintained strictly according to factory specifications. Any adjustments to the engine should therefore be carried out only by an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Engine adjustments should not be altered in any way. Moreover, the specified service jobs must be carried out regularly according to the manufacturer's servicing requirements. For details refer to the Service Booklet.

Warning

Inhalation of exhaust gas is hazardous to your health. All exhaust gas contains carbon monoxide (CO), and inhaling it can cause unconsciousness and lead to death.

Do not run the engine in confined areas (such as a garage) which are not properly ventilated. If you think that exhaust gas fumes are entering the vehicle while driv-

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 315 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

▼ Electronic equipment

Radio, telephone, two-way radio, fax machine and navigation system

Warning ⚠

Please do not forget that your primary responsibility is to drive the vehicle safely. Only operate the electronic equipment when road and traffic conditions permit. Keep in mind that at a speed of just

Warning (Continued) ⚠

A navigation system does not provide information about bridge load-bearing capacities or headroom clearances. You are responsible for safety at all times.

Observe legal requirements.

Telephones, two-way radios and fax machines without an exterior antenna may interfere with the vehicle's electronics, thereby

The vehicle's general operating permit may be invalidated if you do not observe the manufacturer's installation specifications .

You will find information about retrofitting electrical / electronic equipment in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 602).

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 316 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Refueling

▼ Refueling

Warning

Fuel is highly flammable. Fire, naked flames and smoking as well as the use of auxiliary heaters (sparks) are therefore prohibited when handling fuel.

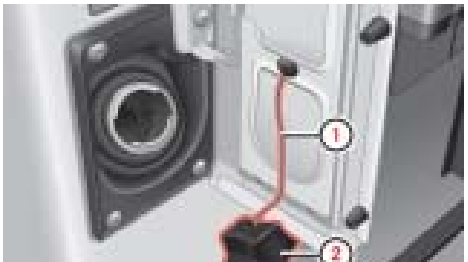
For this reason, switch off the auxiliary heating when refueling.

Warning

Do not allow fuel to come into contact with your skin or clothing. Your health may be damaged if:

- you spill fuel onto your bare skin
- you inhale fuel vapors

The fuel filler flap is next to the driver's door. You can only open the fuel filler flap when the driver's door is open.



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 317 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Switch off the auxiliary heating.
- ▶ Open the driver's door.
- ▶ Open the fuel filler flap.
- ▶ Close all the vehicle's doors, so that no fuel vapors can enter the vehicle.
- ▶ Turn fuel filler cap ② counterclockwise and let it hang by retaining strap ①.

  A clicking sound indicates that the fuel filler cap is fully closed.
- ▶ Open the driver's door and close the fuel filler flap.

You will find information about fuel in the "Technical data" section (▷ page 610).

Downloaded from www.manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 318 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Engine compartment

▼ Engine compartment

Hood

Warning ⚠

Do not pull the release lever while the vehicle is in motion. The hood could otherwise open, thereby impairing visibility and leading to loss of control of the vehicle.

For this reason, only open the hood when the vehicle is parked.

Opening

! CAUTION

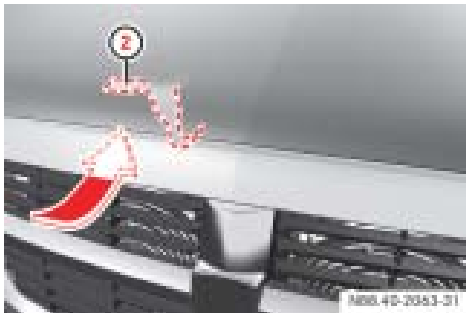
Make sure that the windshield wipers are not folded away from the windshield. The windshield wipers or the hood may otherwise be damaged.

① Release lever

▶ Pull release lever ① under the in-

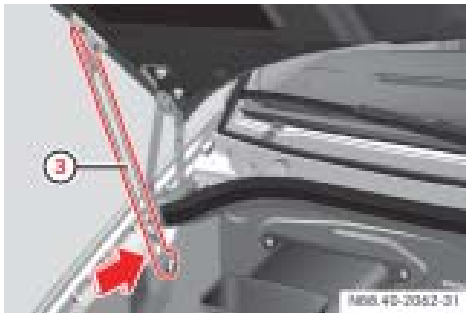
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 319 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM



② Securing hook

▶ Push up securing hook lever ②.



③ Support strut

Warning ⚠

If the hood support strut is not engaged, the hood can fall shut. You could be injured.

After opening the hood, you should therefore check whether the support strut is engaged.

▶ Swing the hood upward until support strut ③ engages and the hood is

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 320 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Engine compartment

Warning

Engine parts may be hot and can rotate. There is a risk of injury if the hood is open and the engine is running.

Only open the hood when the engine has stopped and cooled down.

Warning

The engine has an electronic ignition system which carries a high voltage. For this reason, you must never touch the ignition system components (ignition coil, test socket) while:

- the engine is running
- the engine is being started
- the key is in position **2** in the ignition lock and the engine is being cranked

Closing

Warning

Make sure that nobody can become trapped as you close the hood.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 321 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Warning ⚠

Make sure that the hood is securely engaged before driving off. Do no continue driving if the hood can no longer engage after an accident, for example.

The hood could otherwise come loose while the vehicle is in motion and endanger you and / or others.

▶ Lift the hood gently.

! CAUTION

When you press the support strut back, make sure that you do not press it against the detent position and cause it to bend.

▶ Let the hood drop from a height of approximately 05. ft (30 cm).

The hood engages audibly.

▶ Check to make sure the hood is fully closed.

! CAUTION

Do not use your hands to push the hood down. Doing so could damage it.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 322 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Engine compartment

Service products

Mechanical elements and the lubricants used for them must be carefully matched.

For this reason, only brands tested and approved by the manufacturer should be used. Please contact your Sprinter Dealer to obtain the necessary information.

No lubricant additives should be used. The use of such additives could affect your warranty rights. Information is

For specifications of engine oils, coolant and brake fluid, see "Service products and capacities" (▷ page 604) and contact your authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Warning ⚠

If handled incorrectly, service products can constitute a health risk for people and an environmental hazard.

Always observe relevant guidelines for handling, storing and disposing of service

Engine oil

The vehicle consumes a maximum of 1 US qt (1.0 l) oil per 620 miles (1000 km), depending on your driving style.

Engine oil consumption may even be higher if:

- the vehicle is new
- you mainly operate the vehicle under arduous operating conditions
- you often drive at high engine

Downloaded from www.manuals.com Printable with engine

nf_BA.book Page 323 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Check the engine oil level on a regular basis, for example weekly or each time you refuel.

If the oil level exceeds the maximum level several times during operation, have the malfunction rectified immediately at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Checking the engine oil level in the display

When the oil is being checked, the vehicle must

- be standing level
- be at normal operating temperature
- have been standing with the engine switched off for at least five minutes

If no oil level reading is shown again, check the engine oil level with the dipstick.

Have the engine oil level display

CAUTION

Have any excess oil drained or siphoned off at an authorized Sprinter Dealer. Otherwise, the engine or catalytic converter could be damaged.

If at extremely low temperatures no engine oil level is displayed after 5 minutes, wait a further 5 minutes before repeating the engine oil level check.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 324 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Engine compartment

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons

▶ Press the Ⓜ menu button on the instrument cluster repeatedly until you see the symbol in the display.

The `--:--` display flashes during the measurement process.

The following messages may be displayed:

`OK`	▶ Do not add oil.

`-1.0 qt`
`-1.5 qts`
`-2.0 qts`
	▶ Add the amount of oil shown (▷ page 328).

`HI`	▶ The engine oil level is too high. Have the oil siphoned off.

ⓘ

Engine oil level display:

- `qt` in USA only
- `l` in Canada only

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 325 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Vehicles with steering wheel buttons*

- ▶ Press the button on the instrument cluster (▷ page 142).
- ▶ The following message is displayed for the duration of the measurement process:

  Engine oil level Measuring in progress

The following messages may be displayed:

Engine oil level OK	▶ Do not add oil.
Engine oil Add 1.0 quart	▶ Add the amount of oil shown (▷ page 328).
Engine oil Add 1.5 quarts	▶ Check the engine oil level again after a few minutes.
Engine oil level Reduce oil level	▶ The engine oil level is too high. Have the oil siphoned off.
Eng. oil lev. Turn ignition on for level	▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 111).

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 326 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Engine compartment

Observe wait. period	▶ Carry out another measurement after approximately 5 minutes when the engine is at normal operating temperature. ▶ Carry out another measurement after approximately 30 minutes when the

Engine oil level Not when eng. running	▶ Switch off the engine and wait for approximately 5 minutes if the engine is at normal operating temperature.

Engine oil level display:

- quart(s) in USA only

Checking the engine oil level with the dipstick

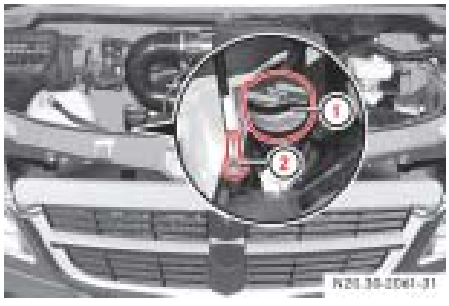
When the oil is being checked, the vehicle must

- be at normal operating temperature
- be standing level
- have been standing with the engine switched off for at least five minutes

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 327 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Engine compartment



Diesel engine

① Engine oil filler neck
② Engine oil dipstick

Gasoline engine

① Engine oil filler neck
② Engine oil dipstick

▶ Insert it into the dipstick tube as far as the stop and pull it back out.

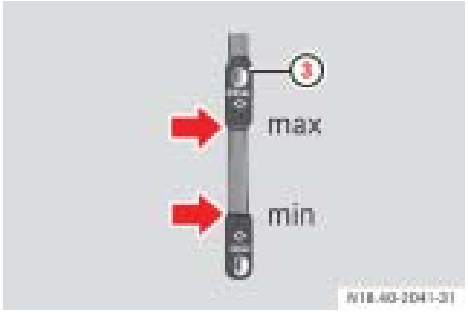
The difference in the quantity of oil between the upper and lower marks on the dipstick is approx.

- 2 US qts (2 l) in vehicles with diesel engines
- 3 US qts (3 l) in vehicles with gasoline engines

Downloaded from www.vwvortex.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 328 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Engine compartment



③ Engine oil dipstick

▶ Check the engine oil level.

▶ Add engine oil if necessary (▷ page 328).

Adding engine oil

For specifications of engine oils see "Service products and capacities" (▷ page 604).

▶ Unscrew the cap on engine oil filler neck ①.

Make sure that you only fill the engine oil as far as the upper **max** mark.

! CAUTION

Have any excess engine oil drained or siphoned off at an authorized Sprinter Dealer. Otherwise, the engine or catalytic converter could be damaged.

The alternator is underneath the engine oil filler neck. For this reason, add the engine oil carefully. There is a risk of damage to the alternator from engine oil dripping down.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 329 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Environmental note

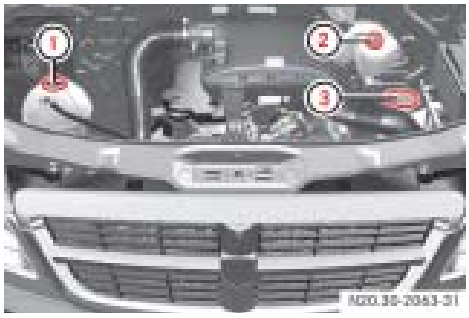
When adding oil, take care not to spill any.

No engine oil must be allowed to enter sewage systems, surface water, ground water or soil.
You would otherwise be damaging the environment.

Dispose of engine oil in an environmentally responsible manner. Comply with the manufacturer's instructions.

Coolant

The expansion tank is in the engine compartment. Only add coolant with the vehicle standing on a level surface and with the engine switched off. The coolant temperature must have dropped below 122 °F (50 °C).



① Coolant tank cap
② Brake fluid reservoir cap
③ Windshield washer reservoir cap

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 330 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Engine compartment

Warning

When opening the coolant expansion tank there is a risk of scalding from hot coolant spraying out. The cooling system and the coolant expansion tank are pressurized when the engine is at normal operating temperature.
Wear gloves and eye protection. Only open the coolant expansion tank when the coolant temperature is less than 122 °F (50 °C).

Warning

Coolant contains glycol and is therefore toxic. Do not swallow coolant. Consult a doctor immediately if any coolant is swallowed.

Do not allow coolant to come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing. In the event of contact with the eyes, rinse them thoroughly with clean water. Clean skin and clothes immediately with soap and

- ▶ Slowly unscrew cap ① counterclockwise to reduce excess pressure.
- ▶ Continue turning the cap and remove it.
- ▶ Add coolant as far as the MAX mark.
- ▶ Twist cap ① back on.

For coolant specifications, see "Service products and capacities" (▷ page 604).

! CAUTION

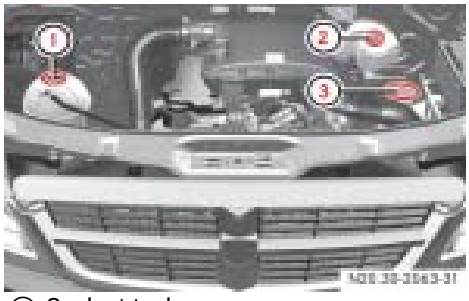
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 331 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Brake fluid

The reservoir is in the engine compartment. Check the brake fluid level:

- regularly, e.g. weekly or when refueling
- only with the vehicle standing on a level surface and with the engine switched off



① Coolant tank cap
② Brake fluid reservoir cap
③ Windshield washer reservoir cap

The brake fluid level must be between

There is usually a notice in the engine compartment to remind you when the next brake fluid change is due.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 332 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Engine compartment

CAUTION

Brake fluid corrodes paintwork. If brake fluid comes into contact with the paintwork, immediately rinse with water.

If the brake fluid does not reach the MIN mark, the vehicle's hydraulic system could be malfunctioning. Do not add brake fluid under any circumstances. This will not solve the problem.

Warning

Brake fluid is hazardous to health. Do not swallow brake fluid. Consult a doctor immediately if any brake fluid is swallowed.

Brake fluid must not come into contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. Wash affected areas with plenty of clean water and consult a doctor immediately if necessary.You should always wear eye protection and gloves when you are adding

Warning (Continued)

Only store brake fluid in its closed original container and keep out of the reach of children. Comply with safety regulations when handling brake fluid.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 333 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

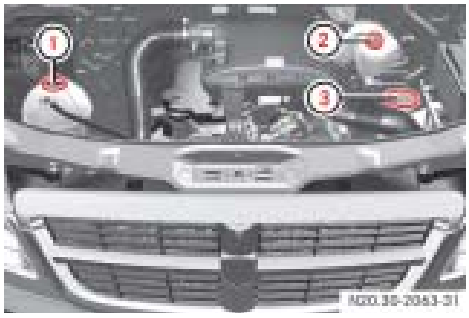
Warning ⚠

If the boiling point of the brake fluid is too low, vapor pockets may form in the brake system when the brakes are applied hard (e.g. when driving on long downhill stretches). This has a detrimental effect on braking efficiency, which could increase the stopping distance. This increases the risk of an accident.
Have the brake fluid replaced every two years.

Windshield washer system/ headlamp cleaning system*

The windshield washer reservoir is in the engine compartment. It holds approx. 7.4 US qt (7.0 l).

On vehicles with a headlamp cleaning system, this is also supplied from the windshield washer reservoir.



① Coolant tank cap
② Brake fluid reservoir cap
③ Windshield washer reservoir cap

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 334 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Engine compartment

Warning ⚠

Windshield washer concentrate is highly flammable. Fire, open flames and smoking are prohibited when you are handling windshield washer concentrate.

Adapt the mixing ratio to the outside temperature. Use:

- Summerwash to protect against smearing at temperatures above freezing
- Mix the windshield washer fluid in a container and in the specified proportions.
- Remove cap ③.
- Fill up the windshield washer fluid.
- Press cap ③ back on.

Vehicle assemblies

Check assemblies regularly for leaks. In the event of fluid loss (e.g. spots of oil under the vehicle when it has been parked), have the cause traced and rectified.

The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose. All work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 335 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

▼ Battery

Your vehicle may be equipped with two batteries, depending on the equipment version:

- Starter battery in the battery recess in the driver's footwell
- Auxiliary battery in the engine compartment*

Warning ⚠

Risk of explosion

When batteries are being charged, explosive detonating gas is emitted. Only charge batteries in well-ventilated areas.

Risk of explosion

Because of the risk of explosion,

Warning (Continued) ⚠

Battery acid is caustic.

Wear acid-proof protective gloves. Neutralize splashes of acid on skin or clothing immediately with soapy water or acid neutralizer and clean with water.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 336 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Battery

Warning (Continued)

Keep out of the reach of children.

Children cannot appreciate the dangers involved in handling batteries and acid.

Wear eye protection.

When mixing water and acid, the liquid can splash in your eyes. Rinse out your eyes immediately

Warning (Continued)

When handling batteries, observe the safety precautions and special protective measures contained in these operating instructions.

Environmental note

Batteries contain pollutants. Do not dispose of old batteries with the household garbage.

Dispose of batteries in an environmentally responsible manner. Take batteries to an authorized Sprinter Dealer or a special collection point for old batteries.

Transport and store full batteries in an upright position. When trans-

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 337 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

The batteries must always be sufficiently charged so that they achieve their intended service life.

Have the battery charge status checked more frequently if you use the vehicle mainly for short trips or if you leave it parked up for a long period.

If you intend to leave your vehicle parked up for a long period, seek advice from an authorized Sprinter Dealer and switch off the electrical system at the battery isolating switch (▷ page 338).

! CAUTION
Switch off the engine and wait for approximately 20 seconds before you loosen or disconnect the terminal clamps. You could otherwise damage electrical system components.

Care of batteries

! CAUTION
Dirty terminal clamps and battery surfaces cause leakage current, leading to battery discharge. Always keep

! CAUTION
Cleaning agents containing fuel can corrode the battery casing. Only clean with commercially available cleaning agents and clean the battery casing with the cell caps screwed in.

You will find further information in the "Practical hints" section (▷ page 573).

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 338 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Battery isolating switch*

▼ Battery isolating switch*

You can disconnect the current to all your vehicle's consumers using the battery isolating switch. This will prevent uncontrolled battery discharge caused by quiescent current consumption.

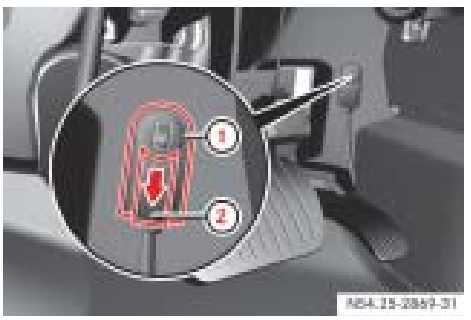
Warning ⚠

If the vehicle is equipped with an auxiliary battery in the engine compartment, it is necessary to disconnect both batteries

ⓘ

Only disconnect the vehicle electrical system from the power supply using the battery isolating switch if the vehicle is to be parked up for a long period or when this is absolutely necessary.

After the power supply is switched on, you must reset the electric sliding door (▷ page 92).



① Connector
② Slide

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 339 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

! CAUTION

Make sure that the key is in position **0** in the ignition lock and wait at least 20 seconds before disconnecting or connecting the battery isolating switch. You could otherwise damage electrical system components.

Switching off the electrical system

- ▶ Take the key out of the ignition lock and wait for approximately 20 seconds.
- ▶ Move red slide ② down in the direction of the arrow and disconnect connector ① from the ground pin.
- ▶ Clamp connector ① under the accelerator pedal so that it cannot make contact with the ground pin.

The consumers of the vehicle battery

! CAUTION

When you clamp the connector under the accelerator pedal, make sure that the connector does not become:

- dirty
- damaged

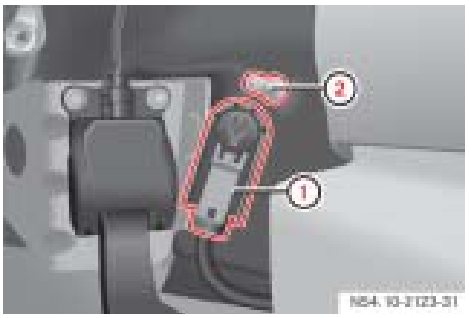
It may otherwise not be possible to restore the electrical connection when the parts are reassembled.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 340 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Battery isolating switch*

Switching on the electrical system



① Connector
② Ground pin

- ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock.
- ▶ Press connector ① onto ground pin ② until you feel it engage.

  The connector must be in full contact with ground pin ②.

  All consumers are reconnected to the power supply circuit.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 341 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

▼ Tires and wheels

The tires on a new vehicle provide a balance of many characteristics. They should be inspected regularly for wear and correct cold tire inflation pressure. The vehicle manufacturer strongly recommends using tires equivalent to the originals in size, quality and performance when a replacement becomes necessary.

Refer to the tire and loading information placard[1] or to the tire inflation pressure placard on the driver's door B-pillar (▷ page 362) for the size designation of your tire.

The service description and load identification will be found on the original equipment tire. Failure to use equivalent replacement tires may adversely affect the safety, handling, and ride of your Sprinter vehicle.

Contact an authorized Sprinter Dealer or an authorized tire dealer with any questions you may have on tire specifications or capability.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 342 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Tires and wheels

! CAUTION

Only use tires which have been tested and approved for your Sprinter vehicle by the vehicle manufacturer. Tires approved by the vehicle manufacturer are developed to provide the best possible performance in conjunction with the driving safety systems on your Sprinter vehicle such as ABS, BAS, ASR or ESP®.

Using tires other than those approved by the vehicle manufacturer

! CAUTION

Using tires other than those approved by the vehicle manufacturer can have detrimental effects, such as

- poor handling characteristics
- increased noise
- increased fuel consumption

Tires and rims not approved by the vehicle manufacturer may, under load, exhibit dimensional variations and different tire deformation characteristics that could cause them to

For more information on tire size designation, load and speed rating, see "Tire labeling" (▷ page 382).

See an authorized Sprinter Dealer for information on tested and recommended rims and tires for summer and winter operation. They can also offer advice concerning tire service and purchase.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 343 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Warning

Do not use a tire, wheel size or rating other than that specified for your Sprinter vehicle. Some combinations of unapproved tires and wheels may change suspension dimensions and performance characteristics, resulting in changes to steering, handling, and braking of your Sprinter vehicle. This can cause unpredictable handling and stress to steering and suspension components. You could lose control and

Warning (Continued)

Only use the tire and wheel sizes with load ratings approved for your Sprinter vehicle, refer to "Tire and loading information".

Never use a tire with a smaller load index or speed index or capacity other than what was originally equipped on your Sprinter vehicle. Using a tire with a smaller load index could result in tire overloading and failure. You could lose control and have an accident.

! CAUTION

Replacing original tires with tires of a different size may result in false speedometer and odometer readings.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 344 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Tires and wheels

Warning

Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If the tire tread is badly worn, or if the tires have sustained damage, replace them.

When replacing rims, only use genuine wheel bolts approved by the vehicle manufacturer and specified for the particular rim type. Failure to do so can result in the bolts loosening and possibly an accident.

Do not use retreaded / remolded tires.

Only use wheels and tires which have been tested and approved by the vehicle manufacturer.

Warning

Fitting other wheel sizes to the vehicle will change the vehicle's handling characteristics and may lead to an accident resulting in death, severe personal injuries and property damage.

Continued

Warning (Continued)

Only certain tires meeting the tire size / load / speed rating specifications are certified to conform to FMVSS 110 for the Sprinter vehicle at this time. Please check your side walls of your originally equipped tires for specific makes / sizes, and speed load ratings when you need to replace your tires.

To prevent accidents resulting in possible death, severe injury or property damage, use only the tire and wheel sizes with load

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 345 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

For information on tire and wheel sizes with load ratings, refer to "Tire and loading information" (▷ page 303).

Radial-ply tires

Warning

Combining radial ply tires with other types of tires on your Sprinter vehicle will change the vehicle's handling characteristics and may lead to an accident resulting in death, severe personal injuries and

Cuts and punctures in radial tires are repairable only in the tread area because of side wall flexing. Consult an authorized tire dealer for radial tire repairs.

Tire valves (snap-in valves)

Warning

Sprinter vehicle tire valves are tested and approved under rough operating conditions.

The installation of additional hub caps or

Warning (Continued)

Do not install any of these parts on your Sprinter vehicle. To help ensure safe and reliable operation of your Sprinter vehicle, only use parts and accessories tested and approved by the vehicle manufacturer for your Sprinter vehicle.

Downloaded from www.vansite.com Sprinter 2008 Operation engine

nf_BA.book Page 346 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Tires and wheels

! CAUTION

Vehicles not equipped with Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)*:

For safety reasons, whenever you change a tire, you must also change the tire valve.

The following tire valves from the company Schrader must be used on the vehicles not equipped with TPMS*:

- TR 600 for vehicle model type 2500

Important guidelines

- Only use sets of tires and rims of the same type and make.
- Tires must be of the correct size for the rim.
- Break in new tires for approximately 65 miles (100 km) at moderate speeds.
- Regularly check the tires and rims for damage. Dented or bent rims can cause tire inflation pressure loss or damage to the tire beads.
- Do not allow your tires to wear down too far. Adhesion properties on wet roads are sharply reduced at tread depths under $^{1}/_{8}$ in (3 mm) for summer tires and $^{1}/_{6}$ in (4 mm) for winter tires.
- When replacing individual tires, you should mount new tires on the front wheels first.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 347 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Tire care and maintenance

Warning ⚠

Regularly check the tires for damage. Damaged tires can cause tire inflation pressure loss. As a result, you could lose control of your vehicle.

Worn, old tires can cause accidents. If the tire tread is badly worn, or if the tires have sustained damage, replace them.

The tire inflation pressure should be checked regularly, i.e. at least each time you refuel the vehicle. The preferred interval for checking the tire inflation pressure, however, is before each trip.

For more information on checking tire inflation pressure, refer to "Recommended tire inflation pressure" (▷ page 361).

Tire inspection

Every time when checking the tire inflation pressure, the tires should also be inspected for the following:

- excessive treadwear, refer to "Tread depth".
- the condition of the tread depths, i.e. uneven tread wear or excessive treadwear on one side. Turn the front wheels to full lock if necessary to enable you to check the inner edge of the front tires more easily. You must

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 348 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Tires and wheels

- bumps, bulges, cuts, cracks or splits in the tread or side of the tire
- foreign objects between the tires (on vehicles with twin tires)

Replace the tire if any of the above conditions is found.

Also inspect the spare tire periodically for condition and inflation. Spare tires will age and become worn over time even if never used, and thus should be inspected and replaced when necessary.

Tire damage

Tire damage can be caused by:

- the vehicle's operating conditions
- tire aging
- curbs
- foreign objects
- insufficient or excessive tire inflation pressures
- weather and environmental influences
- contact with oil, grease, fuel, etc.

Warning

Driving over curbs or sharp-edged objects can cause damage to the tire substructure which is not visible from the outside.

Damage to the tire substructure cannot be detected until later and can cause the tire to burst. You could lose control of the vehicle as a result, cause an accident and injure yourself or others.

Avoid driving up against curbs or parking

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 349 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Life of tire

The service life of a tire depends on varying factors including but not limited to:

- Driving style
- Tire inflation pressure
- Distance driven

Warning

Tires and spare tire should be replaced after 6 years, regardless of the remaining tread.

Tread depth

Do not allow your tires to wear down too far. Adhesion properties on wet roads are sharply reduced at tread depths under $^1/_8$ in (3 mm) for summer tires and $^1/_6$ in (4 mm) for winter tires.

Treadwear indicators (TWI) are required by law. These indicators are located in six places on the tread circumference and become visible at a tread depth of approximately $^1/_{16}$ in (1.6 mm), at which point the tire is considered worn

Recommended minimum tire tread depth:

- Summer tires $^1/_8$ in (3 mm)
- Winter tires $^1/_6$ in (4 mm)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 350 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Tires and wheels

Warning

Although the applicable federal motor safety laws consider a tire to be worn when the Treadwear Indicators (TWI) become visible at approximately $^{1}/_{16}$ in (1.6 mm), we recommend that you do not allow your tires to wear down to that level. As tread depth approaches $^{1}/_{8}$ in (3 mm) for summer tires or $^{1}/_{6}$ in (4 mm) for winter tires, the adhesion properties on a wet road are sharply reduced.

① Treadwear Indicator (TWI)

The Treadwear Indicator appears as a solid band across the tread.

Storing tires

! CAUTION

Keep unmounted tires in a cool, dry place with as little exposure to light as possible. Protect tires from contact with oil, grease and gasoline / diesel.

Cleaning tires

! CAUTION

Never use a round nozzle to power

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 351 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Direction of rotation

An arrow on the side wall indicates the intended direction of rotation (spinning) of the tire which means the wheel must be mounted in the direction of rotation.

If a tire does not have an arrow on the side wall indicating the direction of rotation, the wheel can be mounted either way.

The Tire Identification Number (TIN)

CAUTION

Spare wheels may be mounted against the direction of rotation (spinning) even with a unidirectional tire for temporary use only until the regular drive wheel has been repaired or replaced. Always observe and follow applicable temporary use restrictions and speed limitations indicated on the spare wheel.

Have a spare wheel that was mounted against the direction of rotation

Loading the vehicle

The following labels on the vehicle show how much weight it may properly carry.

- USA only - vehicles with a gross weight capacity less than 10,000 lbs (4536 kg)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 352 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Tires and wheels

① Tire and loading information placard on driver's door B-pillar

The tire and loading information placard can be found on the driver's door B-pillar. This placard tells you important information about the number of people that can be in the vehicle and the total weight that can be carried in the vehicle.

It also contains information on the proper size and recommended tire inflation pressures for the original equipment tires on your vehicle.

- The certification label can be found

This label tells you about

- the gross weight capacity of your vehicle, called the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR)
- the front and rear axle weight capacity, called the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR)
- the gross combination capacity of your vehicle, called the Gross Combination Weight Rating (GCWR)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 353 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

The GVWR includes the weight of the vehicle, all occupants, fuel and cargo.

The GAWR is the total allowable weight that can be carried by a single axle (front or rear).

The GCWR is the total allowable weight of vehicle and trailer when weighed in combination.

Never exceed the GVWR, the GAWR for either the front axle or rear axle or the GCWR.

Warning

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit as indicated on the tire and loading information placard on the driver's door B-pillar or on the certification label below the driver's seat on the mounting pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blow-out. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

Warning (Continued)

Overloading of tires is dangerous. Overloading can cause tire failure, affect vehicle handling, and increase the stopping distance. Use tires of the recommended load capacity for the vehicle. Never overload them.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

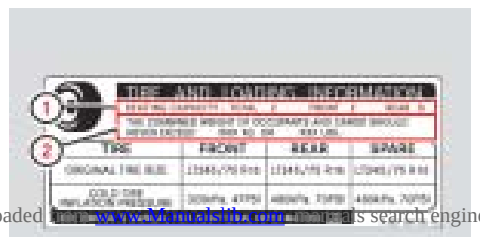
nf_BA.book Page 354 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Tires and wheels

Placard (USA Only)

For vehicles with a gross weight capacity less than 10,000 lbs (4536 kg) only.

The tire and loading information placard is located on the driver's door B-pillar.



The data shown on this placard is for illustrative purposes only. The load limit data and seating data are specific to each vehicle and may vary from the data shown in the illustration below. Refer to the placard on your vehicle for actual data specific to your vehicle.

Seating capacity

The seating capacity ① gives you important information on the number of occupants that can be in the vehicle. Observe front and rear seating capacity.

Never let more people ride in the vehicle than there are designated seating positions and seat belts available. Make sure that everyone riding in the vehicle is correctly restrained with a separate seat belt.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 355 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Load limit information

Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.” ② on the tire and loading information placard. The combined weight of all occupants, cargo / luggage and trailer tongue load (if applicable) should never exceed the weight referenced in that statement.

Steps for determining correct load limit

For vehicles with a gross weight capacity less than 10,000 lbs (4536 kg) only.

The following steps have been developed as required of all manufacturers under Title 49, Code of U.S. Federal Regulations, Part 575 pursuant to the “National Traffic and Motor Vehicle Safety Act of 1966”.

Step 1

▶ Locate the statement “The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs.” on your vehicle’s placard.

Step 2

▶ Determine the combined weight of the driver and passengers that will be riding in your vehicle.

Step 3

▶ Subtract the combined weight of the

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 356 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Tires and wheels

Step 4

▶ The resulting figure equals the available amount of cargo and luggage load capacity. For example, if the "XXX" amount equals 1400 lbs and there will be five 150 lbs passengers in your vehicle, the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 650 lbs (1400-750 (5 x150) = 650 lbs).

Step 5

▶ Determine the combined weight of safely exceed the available cargo and luggage load capacity calculated in step 4.

Step 6 (if applicable)

▶ If your vehicle will be towing a trailer, load from your trailer will be transferred to your vehicle. Consult this manual to determine how this reduces the available cargo and luggage load capacity of your vehicle.

The following table shows examples on how to calculate total load cargo load **illustrative purposes only**. Make sure you are using the actual load limit for your vehicle stated on the vehicle's tire and loading information placard (▷ page 354).

The higher the weight of all occupants, the less cargo and luggage load capacity is available.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 357 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Example	Combined weight limit of occupants and cargo from placard	Number of occupants (driver and passengers)	Seating configuration	Occupants' weight	Combined weight of all occupants	Available cargo/luggage and trailer tongue weight (total load limit or vehicle capacity weight from placard minus combined weight of all occupants)
1	1500 lbs	5	Front: 2 Rear: 3	Occupant 1: 150 lbs Occupant 2: 180 lbs Occupant 3: 160 lbs Occupant 4: 140 lbs Occupant 5: 120 lbs	750 lbs	1500 lbs - 750 lbs = 750 lbs
2	1500 lbs	2	Front: 1	Occupant 1: 200 lbs	540 lbs	1500 lbs - 540 lbs = 960 lbs

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 358 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Tires and wheels

Certification label

Even after careful determination of the combined weight of all occupants, cargo and the trailer tongue load (if applicable) as to not exceed the permissible load limit, you must make sure that your vehicle never exceeds the Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR) and the Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR) for either the front or rear axle and the Gross Combination Weight Rating (GCWR) (if applicable).

USA only - for vehicles with a gross weight capacity less than 10,000 lbs (4536 kg) only:
To determine the maximum loading conditions of your vehicle, locate the statement "The combined weight of occupants and cargo should never exceed XXX kg or XXX lbs." on the tire and loading information placard. The combined weight of occupants, cargo / luggage and trailer tongue weight (if applicable) should never exceed the weight referenced here.

found below the driver's seat on an outward facing position of the mounting pillar (▷ page 632).

For more information on the trailer tongue load, refer to "Trailer tongue load".

Gross Vehicle Weight Rating (GVWR): The total weight of the vehicle, all occupants, all cargo, and the trailer tongue load must never exceed the GVWR.

Gross Axle Weight Rating (GAWR):

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 359 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Gross Combination Weight Rating (GCWR): The total allowable weight of vehicle and trailer when weighed in combination including a 150 lbs (68 kg) allowance for the presence of a driver.

Vehicle Model type	GVWR	GAWR (FA)	GAWR (RA)	GCWR
2500	8550 lbs (3878 kg)	3970 lbs (1801 kg)	5360 lbs (2431 kg)	13550 lbs (6146 kg)
3500	9990 lbs (4531 kg)	4080 lbs (1851 kg) 4410 lbs (2000 kg)*	7060 lbs (3202 kg)	15250 lbs (6917 kg)
	11030 lbs (5003 kg)	4080 lbs (1851 kg)	7720 lbs (3502 kg)	15250 lbs (6917 kg)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 360 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Tires and wheels

To assure that your vehicle does not exceed the maximum permissible weight limits (GVWR and GAWR for front and rear axle and GCWR), have the loaded vehicle (including driver, passengers and all cargo and, if applicable, trailer fully loaded) weighed on a suitable commercial scale.

Trailer tongue load

The tongue load (tongue weight at the hitch ball) of any trailer is an important weight to measure because it affects the load you can carry in your vehicle. If a trailer is towed, the tongue load must be added to the weight of all occupants riding and any cargo you are carrying in the vehicle to prevent exceeding your Sprinter tow vehicle's rear GAWR. The tongue load is 10% of the trailer weight and everything loaded in it.

For example, if the trailer tongue load equals 140 lbs (63.5 kg) and the determined available cargo / luggage and trailer tongue weight equals 500 lbs (227 kg), the amount of available cargo and luggage load capacity is 360 lbs (500 – 140 = 360 lbs) (163.5 kg (227 – 63.5 = 163.5 kg)).

For further information on vehicle and trailer weights and ratings, loading a trailer and trailer towing, see "Trailer towing" (▷ page303).

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 361 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Recommended tire inflation pressure

Warning ⚠

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and / or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride

Your vehicle is equipped with either the tire and loading information placard[1] or with the tire inflation pressure placard located on the driver's door B-pillar.

1 Tire and loading information placard or

The tire inflation pressure (including the spare wheel) should be checked regularly and adjusted as well as inspected for signs of tire wear or visible damage. Use a good quality pocket-type gauge to check tire inflation pressure.

Do not make a visual judgment when determining proper inflation. Radial tires may look properly inflated even when they are underinflated.

The tire inflation pressure should be checked regularly, i.e. at least each time

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 362 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Tires and wheels

The tires can be considered cold if the vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) at an ambient temperature of approximately 68 °F (20 °C).

Follow recommended cold tire inflation pressures listed on vehicle placard.

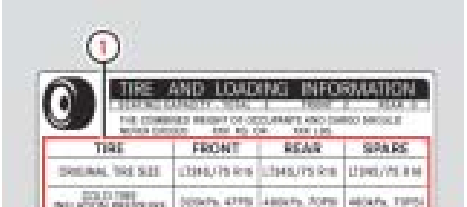
Keeping the tires properly inflated provides the best handling, tread life and riding comfort.

The pressure difference between the

For more information, refer to “Important notes on tire inflation pressure”.

Placard

The placard is located on the driver’s door B-pillar.



Tire inflation pressure placard

1 Recommended cold tire inflation

Downloaded from www.manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 363 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

The data shown on the tire and loading information placard[1] and on the tire inflation pressure placard is for illustrative purposes only. Tire data is specific to each vehicle and may vary from the data shown in the illustration below. Refer to your vehicle's placard for actual data specific to your vehicle.

The placard lists the recommended cold tire inflation pressures for all load conditions up to the maximum permissible weight limits (GAWR). The tire inflation pressures listed apply to the tires installed as original equipment.

Important notes on tire inflation pressure

Warning

If the tire inflation pressure repeatedly drops:

- Check the tires for punctures from foreign objects.
- Check to see whether air is leaking from the valves or from around the rim.

1 For vehicles with a gross weight capacity less

Downloaded from www.manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 364 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Tires and wheels

Tire temperature and tire inflation pressure are also increased while driving, depending on the driving speed and the tire load.

Tire inflation pressure changes by approximately 1.5 psi (0.1 bar) per 18 °F (10 °C) of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire inflation pressure where the temperature is different from the outside temperature.

For example:

If the inside temperature is 68 °F (20 °C) and the outside temperature is 32 °F (0 °C) then the cold tire inflation pressure should be increased by 3 psi (0.2 bar), which equals 1.5 psi (0.1 bar) for every 18 °F (10 °C) for this outside temperature condition.

Check tire inflation pressures more often if subject to a wide range of outdoor temperatures, as tire pressures vary with temperature changes.

Warning ⚠

Tire pressure may increase during operation.

Never reduce this normal pressure build up or your tire pressure will be too low.

Underinflated tires wear excessively and / or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 365 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Checking tire inflation pressure

The tire inflation pressure should be checked regularly, i.e. at least each time you refuel the vehicle. The preferred interval for checking the tire inflation pressure, however, is before each trip.

The tire inflation pressures specified either on the tire and loading information placard or on the tire inflation pressure placard on the driver's door B-pillar are always cold tire inflation pressures. Check and adjust the tire inflation pressures when the tires are cold, i.e. when the vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) at an ambient temperature of approximately 68°F (20°C).

The cold tire inflation pressure must not exceed the maximum tire inflation pressure molded into the tire side wall, see "Tire labeling" (▷ page 382).

If you check the tire inflation pressure when the tires are warm (the vehicle has been driven for several miles (kilometers) or sitting less than 3 hours), the reading will be higher than the cold reading. This is normal. Do not let air out to match the specified cold tire inflation pressure. Otherwise, the tire will be underinflated.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com , manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 366 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Tires and wheels

Warning

Observe the recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and / or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Continued

Warning (Continued)

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit as indicated on the

Checking tire inflation pressure manually

Follow the steps below to achieve correct tire inflation pressure:

- ▶ Remove the cap from the valve on one tire.
- ▶ Firmly press a tire gauge onto the valve.
- ▶ Read the tire inflation pressure on the tire gauge and compare it with the recommended tire inflation pres-

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 367 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

In addition to the placard also consult the tire inflation pressure table (▷ page 628).

▶ If necessary, add air to achieve the recommended tire inflation pressure.

If you have overfilled the tire, release tire inflation pressure by pushing the metal stem of the valve with for example a tip of a pen. Then recheck

CAUTION

After inspecting or adjusting the tire inflation pressure, always reattach the valve cap if equipped.

This will prevent moisture and dirt from entering the valve stem, which could damage the valve stem.

▶ Repeat this procedure for each tire.

Checking tire inflation pressure electronically with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)* (vehicles without steering wheel buttons)

USA only:

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) is equipped with a combination low tire pressure / TPMS malfunction telltale in the instrument cluster (▷ page 20). Depending on

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 368 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Tires and wheels

If the telltale illuminates continuously, one or more of your tires is significantly underinflated. There is no malfunction in the TPMS.

If the telltale flashes for 60 seconds and then stays illuminated, the TPMS system itself is not operating properly.

Canada only:

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) is equipped with a low tire pressure telltale in the instrument cluster (▷ page 20). If the telltale illuminates, one or more of your tires is significantly underinflated.

The TPMS only functions on wheels that are equipped with the proper electronic sensors. It monitors the tire inflation

Warning

The TPMS does not warn you against incorrectly selected tire inflation pressure and does not warn you when the tire pressure is not properly selected for the respective vehicle load. It warns you only when the pressure of one or more tires decreases significantly below the reference inflation

pressure which was stored at the time of

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 369 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Warning (Continued)

Always ensure that you re-calibrate the TPMS after you inflated the tires to the recommended cold inflation pressure.

Always adjust tire inflation pressure according to the tire and loading information placard on the driver's door B-pillar.

Underinflated tires wear excessively and / or unevenly, adversely affect handling and

Warning (Continued)

Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

The TPMS is not able to issue a warning due to a sudden dramatic loss of pressure (e.g. tire blowout caused by a foreign ob-

Warning

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the tire and loading information placard. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or the tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those tires)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 370 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Tires and wheels

Warning (Continued)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly underinflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly

Warning (Continued)

Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Warning (Continued)

USA only:
Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 371 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Warning (Continued)

TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of incompatible replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function

If a condition causing the TPMS to malfunction develops, it may take up to 10 minutes for the system to signal a malfunction using the TPMS telltale flashing and illumination sequence.

The telltale extinguishes after driving a few minutes if the malfunction has been corrected.

Operating radio transmission equipment (e.g. wireless headsets, two-way radios) in or near the vehicle could cause the TPMS to malfunction

Reactivating the TPMS

The TPMS must be reactivated when you have adjusted the tire inflation pressure to a new level (e.g. because of different load or driving conditions). The TPMS is then recalibrated to the current tire in-

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 372 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Tires and wheels

Warning ⚠

It is the driver's responsibility to calibrate the TPMS on the recommended cold inflation pressure. Underinflated tires affect the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You might lose control over the vehicle.

- Make sure the tire inflation pressure of all four tires is correct, using the tire and loading information placard[1] or the tire inflation pressure placard located on the driver's door B-pillar (▷ page 362).

In addition to the placard also consult the tire inflation pressure table (▷ page 628).

ⓘ

Reactivate the TPMS after adjusting the tire inflation pressure to the inflation pressure recommended for the vehicle operating condition. Tire pressure should only be adjusted on cold tires. Observe the recommended tire inflation pressure on the tire and loading information placard on the driver's door B-pillar (▷ page 354).

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 373 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 111).
- ▶ Press the 5 menu button on the instrument cluster until you see the +CAL TPMS message in the display.
- ▶ Press the , menu button on the instrument cluster.

  The following message is displayed:

  OK TPMS

  The tire pressure monitor activation process has begun.

  The tire pressures of the individual

If you wish to cancel the activation process:

- ▶ Press the . button or the 5 menu button on the instrument cluster.

  The activation process is canceled automatically if 30 seconds elapse with no input.

Checking tire inflation pressure electronically with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS)* (vehicles with steering wheel buttons)

USA only:

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) is equipped with a combination low tire pressure / TPMS malfunction telltale in the instrument cluster (▷ page 20). Depending on how the telltale illuminates, it indicates a low tire pressure condition or a malfunction in the TPMS system itself:

If the telltale illuminates continuous-

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 374 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Tires and wheels

If the telltale flashes for 60 seconds and then stays illuminated, the TPMS system itself is not operating properly.

Canada only:

The Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) is equipped with a low tire pressure telltale in the instrument cluster (▷ page 20). If the telltale illuminates, one or more of your tires

The TPMS only functions on wheels that are equipped with the proper electronic sensors. It monitors the tire inflation pressure, as selected by the driver, in all four tires. A warning is issued to alert you to a decrease in pressure in one or more of the tires.

Tire pressure inquiries are made using the multifunction display. The present inflation pressures are displayed only after a few minutes' travel time.

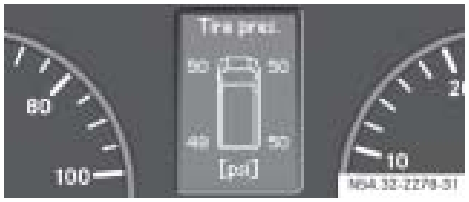
Possible differences between the readings of a tire pressure gauge of an air hose, e.g. gas station equipment, and the vehicle's control system can occur. Usually the readings issued by the control system are more precise.

▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 111).

▶ Press the ⌂ or ▽ button until the current inflation pressures for

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 375 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM



When the message `Tire pres. displayed after driving for several minutes` appears in the multifunction display, the individual inflation pressure values are matched with the

Warning

It is the driver's responsibility to calibrate the TPMS on the recommended cold inflation pressure. Underinflated tires affect the ability to steer or brake the vehicle. You might lose control over the vehicle.

If a spare wheel without wheel sensors is mounted, the system may still indicate the tire inflation pressure of the removed wheel for some minutes. If this happens, keep in mind that the indicated value where the spare wheel is mounted does not reflect the actual spare tire inflation pressure.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 376 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Tires and wheels

Warning

The TPMS does not warn you against incorrectly selected tire inflation pressure and does not warn you when the tire pressure is not properly selected for the respective vehicle load. It warns you only when the pressure of one or more tires decreases significantly below the reference inflation pressure which was stored at the time of calibration of the TPMS after you inflated the tires.

Warning (Continued)

Always adjust the tire inflation pressure according to the tire and loading information placard on the driver's door B-pillar.

Underinflated tires wear excessively and / or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly,

Warning (Continued)

The TPMS is not able to issue a warning due to a sudden dramatic loss of pressure (e.g. tire blowout caused by a foreign object). In this case bring the vehicle to a halt by carefully applying the brakes and avoiding abrupt steering maneuvers.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 377 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Warning

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or the tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or the tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those

Warning (Continued)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly underinflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly

Warning (Continued)

Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 378 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Tires and wheels

Warning (Continued)

USA only:
Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent

Warning (Continued)

TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of incompatible replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function

If a condition causing the TPMS to malfunction develops, it may take up to 10 minutes for the system to signal a malfunction using the TPMS telltale flashing and illumination sequence.

The telltale extinguishes after driving a few minutes if the malfunction has been corrected.

Downloaded from www.vwvortex.com Powered by search engine

nf_BA.book Page 379 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Reactivating the Advanced TPMS

The TPMS must be reactivated when you have adjusted the tire inflation pressure to a new level (e.g. because of different load or driving conditions). The TPMS is then recalibrated to the current tire inflation pressures.

Warning!

It is the driver's responsibility to calibrate the TPMS on the recommended cold infla-

▶ Make sure the tire inflation pressure of all four tires is correct, using the tire and loading information placard[1] or the tire inflation pressure placard located on the driver's door B-pillar (▷ page 362).

Reactivate the TPMS after adjusting the tire inflation pressure to the inflation pressure recommended for the vehicle operating condition. Tire inflation pressure should only be adjusted on cold tires. Observe the recommended tire inflation pressure on the tire and loading information placard[1] or on the tire inflation pressure placard on the driver's door B-pillar (▷ page 362).

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 380 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Tires and wheels

▶ Press button or on the multifunction steering wheel repeatedly until the standard display menu appears in the multifunction display (▷ page 157).

▶ Press the or button repeatedly until you see the current inflation pressures for each tire appear in the display or the following message appears in the display

```
Tire pres. displayed
after driving
```

The following message will appear in the multifunction display:

```
Tire pres.
Adjust pres.
```

▶ Press + button.

The following message will appear in the multifunction display:

```
Tire pres. monitor
reactivated
```

After a few minutes' driving, the current tire inflation pressure values are

If you wish to cancel the activation process :

▶ Press — button.

Potential problems associated with underinflated and overinflated tires

Proper tire inflation pressure is essential to the safe and satisfactory operation of your vehicle. The following three primary areas are affected by improper tire inflation pressure:

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 381 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

1. Safety

Warning

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and / or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort. Driving with overinflated tires makes you more susceptible to road hazard damage.

Warning

Improperly inflated tires are dangerous and can cause accidents.

Unequal tire inflation pressures can cause steering problems. You could lose control of your vehicle.

Unequal tire inflation pressures from one side of the vehicle to the other can cause the vehicle to drift to the right or left. Always drive with each tire inflated to the

2. Economy

Improper inflation pressures can cause uneven wear patterns to develop across the tire tread. These abnormal wear patterns will reduce tread life resulting in a need for earlier tire replacement. Underinflation also increases tire rolling resistance and results in higher fuel consumption.

Downloaded from www.vandenbrink.com/bmw/manuals.html

nf_BA.book Page 382 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Tires and wheels

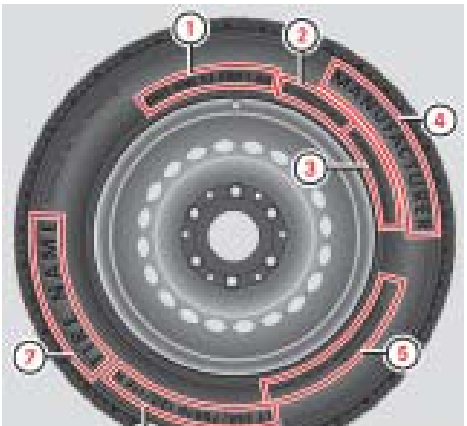
3. Ride comfort and vehicle stability

Proper tire inflation contributes to a comfortable ride. Overinflation produces a jarring and uncomfortable ride.

Tire labeling

Besides the tire name (sales designation) and manufacturer's name, a number of markings can be found on a tire.

Below are some explanations regarding the markings on your vehicle's tires:

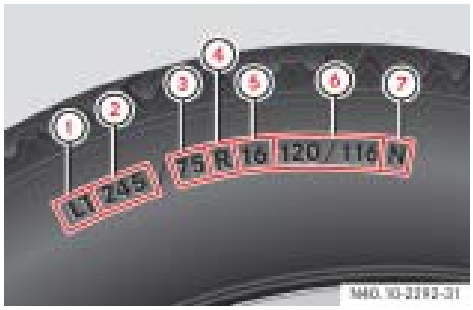


① DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN) (▷ page 397)
② Maximum tire load (▷ page 390)
③ Maximum tire inflation pressure (▷ page 396)
④ Manufacturer
⑤ Tire ply material (▷ page 393)
⑥ Tire size designation, load and speed rating (▷ page 383)
⑦ Tire name

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 383 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Tire size designation, load and speed rating



① Design standard

For illustrative purposes only. The actual data on tires is specific to each vehicle and may vary from the data shown in the above illustration.

Tire sizes for Sprinter vehicles

Sprinter Vehicle type	
2500	LT 245/75 R 16 120/116 N
3500	LT 215/85 R 16 115/112 N

Design standard

Depending on the design standards used, the tire size molded into the side wall may have no letter or a letter ① preceding the tire width or the tire load rating designation.

Letter “LT” preceding the size designation:
Light Truck tire based on U.S. design standards.

Letter “C” preceding the tire load desig-

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 384 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Tires and wheels

Tire width

The tire width ② indicates the nominal tire width in mm.

Aspect ratio

The aspect ratio ③ is the dimensional relationship between tire section height and section width and is expressed in percentage. The aspect ratio is arrived at by dividing section height by section width.

Tire code

The tire code ④ indicates the tire construction type. The “R” stands for radial tire type. Letter “D” means diagonal or bias ply construction; letter “B” means belted-bias ply construction.

Rim diameter

The rim diameter ⑤ is the diameter of the bead seat, not the diameter of the rim edge. Rim diameter is indicated in inches (in).

Tire load rating

The tire load rating ⑥ is a numerical code associated with the maximum load a tire can support.

For example, a load rating of 120 corresponds to a maximum load of 3042 lbs (1380 kg) the tire is designed to support.

If two values are given (as illustrated), the first value, preceding the slash "/", applies to single tires (rear axle). The

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 385 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

The commercial vehicle tires based on European standards may have an additional value in the parentheses (as illustrated). In such cases, the value preceding the parentheses is valid for European countries and the parenthesized for the USA and Canada.

Refer also to "Maximum tire load" (▷ page 390) where the maximum load associated with the load index is indicated in kg and lbs.

Warning

The tire load rating must always be at least half of the GAWR of your vehicle. Otherwise, tire failure may be the result which may cause an accident and / or serious personal injury to you or others.

Always replace rims and tires with the same designation, manufacturer and type as shown on the original part.

Warning

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit as indicated on the placard located on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 386 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Tires and wheels

Tire speed rating

The tire speed rating ⑥ indicates the approved maximum speed for the tire.

The commercial vehicle tires based on European standards may have an additional index in the parentheses. In such cases, the index preceding the parentheses is valid for European countries and the parenthesized for the USA and Canada.

Warning ⚠

Even when permitted by law, never operate a vehicle at speeds greater than the maximum speed rating of the tires.

Exceeding the maximum speed for which tires are rated can lead to sudden tire failure, causing loss of vehicle control and possibly resulting in an accident and / or personal injury and possible death, for you and for others.

ⓘ

Always observe the speed rating of the winter tires installed on your Sprinter vehicle. If the maximum speed for which your tires are rated is below the speed rating of your Sprinter vehicle, you must place a notice to this effect where it will be seen by the driver.

Such notices are available at your tire dealer or any authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 387 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Index	Speed rating
F	up to 50 mph (80 km/h)
G	up to 56 mph (90 km/h)
J	up to 62 mph (100 km/h)
K	up to 68 mph (110 km/h)
L	up to 74 mph (120 km/h)
M	up to 80 mph (130 km/h)
N	up to 87 mph (140 km/h)
P	up to 93 mph (150 km/h)

Tire load rating ⑤ and tire speed rating ⑥ are also referred to as "service description".

DOT, Tire Identification Number (TIN)

U.S. tire regulations require each new tire manufacturer or tire retreader to mold a TIN into or onto a side wall of each tire produced.

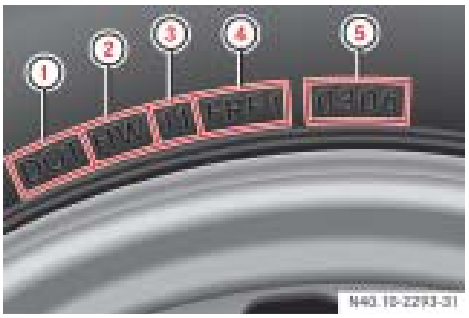
The TIN is a unique identifier which facilitates efforts by tire manufactures to notify purchasers in recall situations or other safety matters concerning tires and gives purchasers the means to easily identify such tires.

The TIN is comprised of the "manufacturer's identification mark", "tire size", "tire type code" and "date of manufacture".

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 388 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Tires and wheels



① DOT
② Manufacturer's identification mark
③ Tire size
④ Tire type code (tire manufacturer's op-

For illustrative purposes only. The actual data on tires is specific to each vehicle and may vary from the data shown in the above illustration.

The TIN may be found on one or both sides of the tire; however, the date code may only be on one side. Tires with white side walls will have the full TIN including date code located on the white side wall side of the tire. Look for the TIN on the

If the TIN is not found on the outboard side then you will find it on the inboard side of the tire. In this case, the tire must be remounted. Make sure the TIN is visible on the outboard side of the tire and if applicable that the direction of rotation is correct when remounting the tire.

Rotation (spinning) direction, see "Direction of Rotation" (▷ page 351).

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 389 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

DOT (Department Of Transportation)

A tire branding symbol ① which denotes the tire meets requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

Manufacturer's identification mark

The manufacturer's identification mark ② denotes the tire manufacturer.

New tires have a mark with two symbols.

Retreaded tires have a mark with four symbols. For more information on re-

Tire type code

The code ④ may, as the manufacturer's option, be used as a descriptive code for identifying significant characteristics of the tire.

Date of manufacture

The date of manufacture ⑤ identifies the week and year of manufacture.

The first two figures identify the week, starting with "01" to represent the first

Prior to July 2000, tire manufacturers were only required to have 1 number to represent the year in which the tire was manufactured.

For example, "031" could represent the 3rd week of 1981 or 1991.

If the date of manufacture code indicated on the tire is less than 4 figures, do not use it.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 390 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Tires and wheels

Warning

Tires and spare tire should be replaced after 6 years, regardless of the remaining tread.

Maximum tire load

① Maximum tire load rating

For illustrative purposes only. The actual data on tires is specific to each vehicle and may vary from the data shown in the above illustration.

The maximum tire load is the maximum weight the tires are designed to support.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 391 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Warning

Do not overload the tires by exceeding the specified load limit as indicated on the tire and loading information placard on the driver's door B-pillar. Overloading the tires can overheat them, possibly causing a blowout. Overloading the tires can also result in handling or steering problems, or brake failure.

Never overload them.

Warning (Continued)

You will not exceed the tire's load carrying capacity if you adhere to the loading conditions, tire size and cold tire inflation pressures specified on the tire and loading information placard.

For more information on tire load rating, refer to "Tire size designation, load and speed rating" (▷ page 383).

For information on calculating total and

Maximum tire inflation pressure

① Maximum permissible tire inflation pressure

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 392 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Tires and wheels

For illustrative purposes only. The actual data on tires is specific to each vehicle and may vary from the data shown in the above illustration.

This is the maximum permissible tire inflation pressure for the tire.

Always follow the recommended tire inflation pressure (▷ page 361) for proper tire inflation.

Warning

Never exceed the maximum tire inflation pressure. Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and / or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Warning (Continued)

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride comfort, wear unevenly, increase stopping distance, and result in sudden deflation (blowout) because they are more likely to become punctured or damaged by road debris, potholes etc.

Continued

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 393 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Tire ply material

① Plies in side wall
② Plies under tread

For illustrative purposes only. The actual data on tires is specific to each vehicle and may vary from the data shown in the above illustration.

This marking tells you about the type of cord and number of plies in the side wall and under the tread.

Tire and loading terminology

Accessory weight

The combined weight (in excess of those standard items which may be replaced) of automatic transmission, power steering, power brakes, power windows, power seats, radio, and heater, to the extent that these items are available as factory-installed equipment (whether installed or not).

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 394 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Tires and wheels

Air pressure

The amount of air inside the tire pressing outward on each square inch of the tire. Air pressure is expressed in pounds per square inch (psi), or kilopascal (kPa) or bars.

Aspect ratio

Dimensional relationship between the tire section height and the section width expressed in percentage.

Bar

Another metric unit for air pressure. There are 14.5038 pounds per square inch (psi) to 1 bar; there are 100 kilopascals (kPa) to 1 bar.

Bead

The tire bead contains steel wires wrapped by steel cords that hold the tire onto the rim.

Cold tire inflation pressure

Curb weight

The weight of a motor vehicle with standard equipment including the maximum capacity of fuel, oil, and coolant, and, if so equipped, air conditioning and additional optional equipment, but without passengers and cargo.

DOT (Department Of Transportation)

A tire branding symbol which denotes that the tire meets the requirements of the U.S. Department of Transportation.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 395 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

GAWR (Gross Axle Weight Rating)

The GAWR is the maximum permissible axle weight. The gross vehicle weight on each axle must never exceed the GAWR for the front and rear axle indicated on the certification label located below the driver's seat on the mounting pillar.

GCWR (Gross Combination Weight Rating)

The GCWR is the total permissible weight of vehicle and trailer when weighed in combination including a 150 lbs (68 kg) allowance for the presence of a driver. It is indicated on the certification label located below the driver's seat on the mounting pillar.

GTW (Gross Trailer Weight)

The GTW is the weight of the trailer plus

GVW (Gross Vehicle Weight)

The GVW comprises the weight of the vehicle including fuel, tools, spare wheel, installed accessories, passengers and cargo and, if applicable, trailer tongue load. The GVW must never exceed the GVWR indicated on the certification label located below the driver's seat on the mounting pillar.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 396 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Tires and wheels

GVWR (Gross Vehicle Weight Rating)

This is the maximum permissible vehicle weight of the fully loaded vehicle (weight of the vehicle including all options, passengers, fuel, and cargo and, if applicable, trailer tongue load). It is indicated on the certification label located below the driver's seat on the mounting pillar.

Kilopascal (kPa)

The metric unit for air pressure. There are 6.9 kPa to 1 psi; another metric unit

Maximum load rating

The maximum load in kg and pounds that can be carried by the tire.

Maximum loaded vehicle weight

The sum of curb weight, accessory weight, vehicle capacity weight and production options weight.

Maximum tire inflation pressure

This number is the greatest amount of

Normal occupant weight

The number of occupants the vehicle is designed to seat, multiplied by 68 kg (150 lbs).

Occupant distribution

The distribution of occupants in a vehicle at their designated seating positions.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 397 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Production options weight

The combined weight of those installed regular production options weighing over 5 lbs (2.3 kg) in excess of those standard items which they replace, not previously considered in curb weight or accessory weight, including heavy duty brakes, ride levelers, roof rack, heavy duty battery, and special trim.

PSI (Pounds per Square Inch)

A standard unit of measure for air pres-

Recommended tire inflation pressure

Recommended tire inflation pressure for normal driving conditions listed on the tire and loading information placard[1] or on the tire inflation pressure placard located on the driver's door B-pillar.

Provides best handling, tread life and riding comfort.

Rim

A metal support for a tire or a tire and

Side wall

The portion of a tire between the tread and the bead.

TIN (Tire Identification Number)

Unique identifier which facilitates efforts by tire manufacturers to notify purchasers in recall situations or other safety matters concerning tires and gives purchases the means to easily identify such tires. The TIN is comprised of the "manufacturer's identification mark", "tire

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 398 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Tires and wheels

Tire load rating

Numerical code associated with the maximum load a tire can support.

Tire ply composition and material used

This indicates the number of plies or the number of layers of rubber-coated fabric in the tire tread and side wall. Tire manufacturers also must indicate the ply materials in the tire and side wall, which include steel, nylon, polyester, and oth-

Tire speed rating

Part of tire designation; indicates the speed range for which a tire is approved.

Traction

Force exerted by the vehicle on the road via the tires. The amount of grip provided.

Tread

The portion of a tire that comes into contact with the road

Treadwear Indicators

Narrow bands, sometimes called “wear bars” that show across the tread of a tire when only $^{1}/_{16}$ in (1.6 mm) of tread remains.

TWR (Tongue Weight Rating)

Maximum permissible weight on the trailer tongue.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 399 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Uniform tire quality grading standards

A tire information system that provides consumers with ratings for a tire's traction, temperature and treadwear. Ratings are determined by tire manufacturers using government testing procedures. The ratings are molded into the side wall of the tire.

Vehicle capacity weight

Rated cargo and luggage load plus 68 kg (150 lbs) times the vehicle's designated seating capacity.

Vehicle maximum load on the tire

Load on an individual tire that is determined by distributing to each axle its share of the maximum loaded vehicle weight and dividing it by two.

Rotating tires

Warning

Rotate front and rear wheels only if they are of the same dimension.

Changing the tire dimension for an axle

could cause the tire to come into contact with the vehicle body or axle parts. Damage to the tire or the vehicle may be the result.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 400 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Tires and wheels

Warning (Continued)

could result in changes to steering, handling, and braking of your Sprinter vehicle. This can cause unpredictable handling and stress to steering and suspension components. You could lose control and have an accident resulting in serious injury or death.

could result in tire overloading and failure, if the tires' load index are not identical.

Tires on the front and rear axles of vehicles operate at different loads and perform different steering, driving and braking functions. For these reasons, they wear at unequal rates, and develop irregular wear patterns. These effects can be reduced by timely rotation of tires.

The benefits of rotation are especially worthwhile with aggressive tread designs such as those on On / Off Road type tires. Rotation will increase tread

If applicable to your vehicle's tire configuration, tires can be rotated according to the tire manufacturer's recommended intervals in the tire manufacturer's warranty pamphlet located in your vehicle literature portfolio. If none is available, tires should be rotated every 10000 miles (16000 km), or sooner if necessary, according to the degree of tire wear.

The same rotation (spinning) direction must be maintained when mounted, see

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 401 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Rotate tires before the characteristic tire wear pattern becomes visible (shoulder wear on front tires and tread center wear on rear tires).

The reasons for any rapid or unusual wear should be corrected prior to rotation being performed.

CAUTION

If your vehicle is equipped with the tire pressure monitor*, each wheel has an electronic component.

Tire mounting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve, as this could damage the electronic components.

Have the tires changed only at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Check for and ensure proper tire inflation pressure, refer to "Recommended tire inflation pressure" (▷ page 361).

Warning

In order to avoid loosing a wheel and in order to reduce the risk of fatal or serious injuries or vehicle damage, please follow these safety instructions:

Always replace wheel bolts that are damaged or rusted

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 402 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Tires and wheels

Warning (Continued)

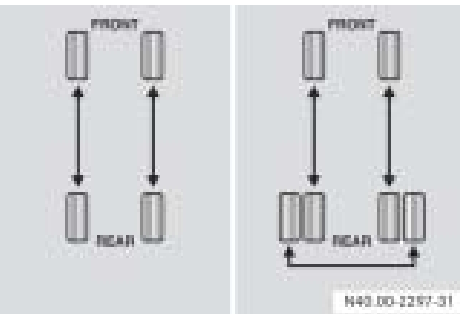
If a wheel hub thread is damaged, you must not drive the vehicle. Consult an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Only use genuine wheel bolts approved by the vehicle manufacturer and specified for your vehicle's rims. Check tightness of wheel bolts or nuts regularly and retighten with a torque wrench, if necessary.

Tighten wheel bolts or nuts in a crisscross

After changing a wheel, the wheel bolts or nuts must be retightened after the vehicle has been driven for about 30 miles (50 km)

If new or repainted rims are fitted, the wheel bolts or nuts must be retightened again after about 600 to 3000 miles (about 1000 to 5000 km).



Rotation pattern for single and dual rear wheels

Single rear wheels:

Downloaded from www.Manuals.Online Manuals Online

nf_BA.book Page 403 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

- Make sure that on one axle just one type of tire (same size, type construction, load and speed rating) is used.

Dual rear wheels:

- Rotate front tires by axle and the outer rear tire side to side if there is no approved direction of rotation.

  The tires used on dual wheel assemblies should be matched for wear to prevent overloading one tire in a set.

! CAUTION

3500 dual rear tires have only one approved direction of rotation. This is to accommodate the asymmetrical design (tread pattern) of the ON / OFF road tire and the use of Outline White Letter (OWL) tires.

When replacing a flat tire, the spare tire may have to be remounted on the rim or installed at a different location to maintain the correct placement of the tire on the wheel relative to the tire / wheel position on the vehicle. For example, if the spare is used to replace an outer rear tire it will have to remounted on the rim so that the wheel is dished inward.

That way the tread design of asymmetrical tires and the white writing of the OWL tires will maintain proper

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 404 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Winter driving

▼ Winter driving

Have your vehicle winterproofed at the onset of winter at an authorized Sprinter Dealer. This service includes the following:

- Oil change, if the current engine oil used has not been approved for winter use
- The antifreeze / anti-corrosion concentration in the coolant is checked
- The addition of a concentrated cleaning agent to the water in the windshield washer system

You will find information about diesel fuel for use at low outside temperatures in the “Technical data” section (▷ page 614).

Please also observe the information about winter driving (▷ page 406).

Winter tires

Winter tires should also be operated as printed on the tire and loading information placard[1] or on the tire inflation pressure label[2] (▷ page 362). Not all M+S rated radial-ply tires provide special winter performance. Make sure the tires you use show M+S and the mountain / snowflake marking on the tire side wall. These tires meet specific snow traction performance requirements of the Rubber Manufacturers Association (RMA) and the Rubber Association of Canada (RAC) and have been designed specifically for use in snow conditions. Use of

Downloaded from www.vansmanuals.com. Includes 3500 and 4500 models with gasoline engine

nf_BA.book Page 405 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

For safe handling, make sure all winter tires mounted are of the same make and have the same tread design.

Warning

Winter tires with a tread depth under 1 / 6 in (4 mm) must be replaced. They are no longer suitable for winter operation.

Always observe the speed rating of the winter tires installed on your vehicle. If driver. Such notices are available at your tire dealer or any authorized Sprinter Dealer.

▶ Reactivate the tire pressure monitor.

While studded tires improve performance on ice, skid and traction capability on wet or dry surfaces may be poorer than that of non-studded tires. Some states prohibit studded tires; therefore, local laws should be checked before using these tire types.

Warning

If you use your spare tire when winter tires are fitted on the other wheels, be aware that the difference in tire characteristics may impair turning stability and overall driving stability may be reduced. Adapt your driving style accordingly.

Have the spare tire replaced with a winter tire at the nearest authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 406 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Winter driving

When they have been removed, store wheels and tires in a cool, dry, and if possible dark place. Protect the tires from oil, grease, and gasoline / diesel.

Driving in winter

Warning

Downshifting to brake could cause the drive wheels to lose grip on a slippery surface due to the increased difference in speed between the engine and the drive wheels at this time.

Do not downshift for additional engine braking on a slippery surface. Use the service brake in accordance with road condi-

Drive with particular care on icy roads. Avoid sudden acceleration, steering movements and braking.

If it seems likely that the vehicle is about to enter a skid or cannot be stopped at a low speed:

- Move the selector lever to position **N**.
- Try to maintain control of the vehicle using light corrective steering.

Road salt may adversely affect braking efficiency. It may therefore be necessary

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 407 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Apply the brakes regularly when making longer journeys on gritted or salted roads. This will have the effect of restoring the brakes to their normal level of performance.

When stopping the vehicle after traveling on roads that have been salted, check that the brakes are fully functional before proceeding further.

Snow chains

Use "Class U" chains, or other traction

Snow chains must be the proper size for the vehicle, as recommended by the chain manufacturer. They should only be driven on snow-covered roads at speeds not to exceed 30 mph (50 km / h). Remove chains as soon as possible when driving on roads without snow.

! CAUTION

Use snow chains on rear wheels only.

Some tire sizes do not leave adequate clearance for snow chains. To

When driving with snow chains, you may wish to deactivate the ASR (▷ page 73) before setting the vehicle in motion. This will improve the vehicle's traction.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 408 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Winter driving

Please observe the following guidelines when using snow chains:

- Snow chains should only be used on rear wheels. In vehicles with dual rear wheels, they should be mounted on the exterior wheels. Follow the manufacturer's mounting instructions.
- Only use snow chains that are approved by the vehicle manufacturer. For approved snow chains, please contact your authorized Sprinter Dealer.

To avoid damage to your vehicle, tires or chains, observe the following precautions:

- Because of limited chain clearance between tires and other suspension components, it is important that only chains in good condition are used. Broken chains can cause serious vehicle damage. Stop the vehicle immediately if noise occurs that could suggest chain breakage. Remove the damaged parts of the chain before further use.
- Drive cautiously and avoid severe turns and large bumps, especially with a loaded vehicle.
- Do not install tire chains on front wheels.
- Do not drive for a prolonged period on dry pavement.
- Observe the tire chain manufacturer's instructions on method of installation, operating speed, and conditions for usage. Always use the lower suggested operating speed of the chain manufacturer if different

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 409 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

▼ Maintenance and servicing

Warning ⚠

Before carrying out maintenance operations and repairs, please make sure that you read the relevant sections of the technical documentation, such as:

Operating instructions and workshop information

Familiarize yourself in advance in particu-

Warning (Continued) ⚠

You may otherwise fail to recognize dangers and could injure yourself or others.

When working underneath the vehicle, you must place the vehicle on stands with sufficient load-bearing capacity.

Never use the vehicle jack instead. There is a risk that the vehicle jack could give

Warning (Continued) ⚠

The jack is only designed to raise the vehicle for a short time.

Always have the maintenance work carried out and checked at an authorized Sprinter Dealer which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Downloaded from www.vandenbrink.com on 2 minutes ago

nf_BA.book Page 410 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Warning (Continued) ⚠

The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Service products

Mechanical elements and the lubricants used for them must be carefully matched.

For this reason, only brands tested and approved by the manufacturer should be used. Please contact your Sprinter Dealer to obtain the necessary information. No lubricant additives should be used.

The use of such additives could affect your warranty rights. Information is

For specifications of engine oils, coolant and brake fluid, see "Service products and capacities" (▷ page 604) and contact your authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Observe the information on spare parts in the “Technical data” section (▷ page 600).

Warning ⚠

If handled incorrectly, service products can constitute a health risk for people and

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 411 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Active Service System (ASSYST)*

ASSYST, the Active Service System, informs you when the next service is due.

A service that is due is displayed about a month or 1900 miles (3000 km) in advance. A message is then displayed while the vehicle is in motion or the ignition is switched on.

! CAUTION

Periods when the battery is disconnected will not be recorded by ASSYST. To make sure that you have the vehicle serviced at the correct time, you should therefore subtract periods when the battery is disconnected from the days shown.

The service indicator does not provide information about the engine oil level. The service indicator should not, therefore, be confused with

i

The service due date is displayed in days or miles (kilometers), depending on the total distance driven.

The time between the individual service due dates depends on your style of driving. You can increase this by:

- driving with care and at a moderate engine speed
- avoiding short journeys where the engine does not reach the operating temperature

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 412 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Maintenance and servicing

Service due date display

Vehicles with steering wheel buttons

The following messages may be displayed:

- Service A in .. days
- Service A in .. miles (km)
- Service A due now

The letters A or B indicate the type of service that is due.

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons

The following messages may be displayed:

- for service A
- for service B

The following are also shown:

Service A: Oil Service Plus

Service B: Maintenance Service

- the remaining distance in kilometers, e.g. 1900 miles (3000 km)

Missing the service due date

An authorized Sprinter Dealer, can reset the service indicator when the service has been carried out.

! CAUTION

If you fail to have the specified service carried out, you could be in breach of relevant regulations and warranty and goodwill settlements could be invalidated.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 413 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Vehicles with steering wheel buttons*

If you have missed the service due date, one of the following messages appears in the display:

- Service A overdue by .. days
- Service A overdue by .. miles (km)

A signal also sounds.

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons

If you have missed the service due date, the following symbol flashes in the display for 10 seconds after the ignition is switched on:

- for service A
- for service B

You will also see a minus sign before the service due date.

Calling up the service due date

Vehicles with steering wheel buttons*

▶ Press the or button on the steering wheel repeatedly until you see the standard display (▷ page 151) .

▶ Press the or button on the steering wheel repeatedly until you see the following in the display, for example:

- Service A in .. days
- Service A in .. miles (km)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 414 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Maintenance and servicing

Vehicles without steering wheel buttons

▶ Press the M menu button on the instrument cluster repeatedly until you see the following in the display:

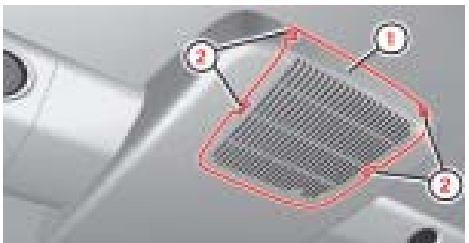
- for service A
- for service B

The following are also shown:

- the remaining distance in miles (kilometers)

Air cleaner for the air-conditioning system in the rear compartment*

An increased amount of sand or dust may collect in the air cleaner when you drive on dusty or sandy roads.



! CAUTION

You must clean visible dirt from the air cleaner or replace it if necessary. The dirt can otherwise damage the air conditioning, which is not covered by warranty.

For this reason, check the air cleaner regularly for visible damage.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 415 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Removing the air cleaner element

- ▶ Carefully pry cover ① out of recesses ② and remove it.
- ▶ Remove the filter mat.

Cleaning the filter mat

- ▶ Wash the filter mat with clean water.
- ▶ Leave the filter mat to dry.

! CAUTION
The filter mat must not be cleaned or dried in a machine.

Installing the air cleaner element

- ▶ Insert the filter mat.
- ▶ Attach cover ①.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 416 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Cleaning and care of the vehicle

▼ Cleaning and care of the vehicle

Regular and proper care will help to maintain the value of your vehicle. The best way to protect your vehicle from harmful environmental influences is to wash it and use protective treatments regularly.

It is recommended that you use Mopar care products. These have been specially adapted to Sprinter vehicles and are state of the art.

Scratches, corrosive deposits, areas affected by corrosion and damage caused by neglect or inadequate care cannot always be completely remedied. In such cases, visit an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Repair damage caused by loose chippings and remove the following substances immediately:

- Insect remains
- Bird droppings

Wash the vehicle more frequently in winter to remove salt residue.

Warning

Always follow the instructions for using the care products.

Always keep care products sealed and out of the reach of children.

Do not use fuel as a cleaning agent. Fuel is flammable and constitutes a health haz-

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 417 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Environmental note

Only clean the vehicle in a suitable place for washing vehicles. Dispose of empty containers and used cleaning materials in an environmentally responsible manner.

If you need to clean the areas towards the top of the vehicle, always use

CAUTION

Under no circumstances should you affix unsuitable stickers, films, magnets or similar to painted surfaces. You could otherwise damage the paintwork.

Care of the vehicle

CAUTION

After cleaning your vehicle, especially the wheel rims with rim cleaner, do not simply park the vehicle and leave it. Rim cleaners can promote corrosion of the brake discs and the brake pads / linings. Before parking and leaving the vehicle after cleaning, always warm the vehicle up to normal operating temperature first.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 418 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Cleaning and care of the vehicle

Automatic car wash

You can clean the vehicle in an automatic car wash from the very start. It is preferable to use a car wash that does not have brushes.

If the vehicle is very dirty, prewash it before you drive into the car wash.

▶ Remove the radio / telephone antenna and fold the exterior mirrors in before driving into the automatic car wash.

! CAUTION

Make sure that the automatic car wash is suitable for the size of the vehicle.

If you do not remove the radio / telephone antenna and fold in the exterior mirrors, there is a possibility that the antenna, the exterior mirrors or the vehicle could be damaged by the automatic car wash.

! CAUTION

Make sure that the windshield wiper switch is set to **0** (▷ page 210), otherwise the rain sensor could be activated, for example, and the windshield wipers could be triggered unintentionally. This could cause damage to the vehicle.

For information on windshield wiper switch, see the “Controls in detail” section (▷ page 210).

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 419 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

After using an automatic car wash, wipe off wax from the windshield and the wiper blades. This prevents smears and reduces wiping noises which can be caused by residue on the windshield.

High-pressure cleaners

CAUTION

Do not use high-pressure cleaners with round-spray jets for cleaning the tires. You could otherwise damage the tires. Have damaged tires re-

- The minimum distance that must be maintained between the vehicle and the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner is:
  - approximately 2.2 ft (70 cm) for round-spray jets
  - approximately 1 ft (30 cm) for 25° flat-spray jets and concentrated-power jets
- Move the high-pressure cleaner nozzle around when cleaning your vehicle.

CAUTION

To avoid damage, do not aim directly at the

- door joints, brake hoses, electrical components, connectors or seals
- the rear view camera* or the microphone openings on the underside of the rear view camera*.
- Maintain a minimum distance of 1.6 ft (50 cm).

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 420 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Cleaning and care of the vehicle

Steps

Warning ⚠

Dirty or iced-up steps and entrances create a risk of slipping or falling.

Keep steps, entrances and footwear free from dirt (e.g. mud, clay, snow and ice).

Engine cleaning

CAUTION

Do not allow water to enter the intake and ventilation openings.

When cleaning with high-pressure water or steam cleaners, the spray must not be aimed directly at electrical components or at the end of electrical lines.

Treat the engine with preservative agents after cleaning. Protect the

Light-alloy wheels*

Clean light-alloy wheels on a regular basis.

CAUTION

Do not use any acidic or alkaline cleaning agents. They can cause corrosion of the wheel bolts (wheel nuts) or the balancing weight retainers.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 421 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Outside of windshield and wiper blades

- ▶ Turn key to position **1** in ignition lock (▷ page 111).
- ▶ Switch on windshield wipers (▷ page 210).
- ▶ When the wiper arms are vertical, turn key to position **0** in the ignition lock or remove the key.

CAUTION

Do not fold the windshield wipers

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

- ▶ Fold the wiper arms away from the windshield until you feel them engage in place.

Warning ⚠

Switch off the ignition before cleaning the windshield or the wiper blades. The windshield wipers could otherwise move and injure you.

- ▶ You can now clean the windshield and the wiper blades.

Windows

CAUTION

Do not use a dry cloth, abrasive material, solvent or solvent-based cleaning agent to clean the inside of the windows. Clean the inside of the windows with a damp cloth or a commercially available glass cleaner. Do not touch the inside of the rear and side windows with hard objects, such as an ice scraper or a ring. You could otherwise damage the windows or

nf_BA.book Page 422 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Cleaning and care of the vehicle

Headlamps

▶ Wipe the headlamp lenses with a damp sponge.

! CAUTION

Only use washer fluid which is suitable for plastic lamp lenses.

Unsuitable washer fluid may damage the plastic headlamp lenses.

For this reason, do not use a dry cloth, abrasive material, solvent or solvent-based cleaning agent. You

Parktronic sensors*

The sensors are located in the front and rear bumpers.

! CAUTION

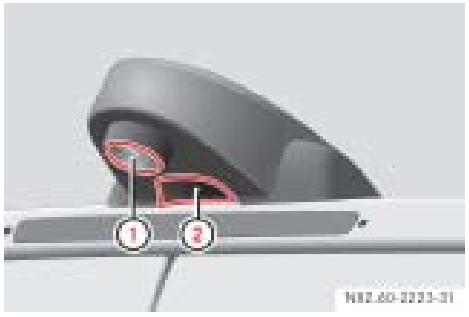
Do not use dry, coarse or hard cloths and do not scrub. You will otherwise scratch or damage the sensors.

If you clean the sensors with a high-pressure cleaner or steam cleaner, observe the information provided by the manufacturer regarding the distance to be maintained between the vehicle and the nozzle of the high-pressure cleaner.

Rear view camera lens*

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 423 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM



Rear view camera

1 Camera lens
2 Microphone openings

Be careful not to apply wax to the camera lens ① when waxing the vehicle. If necessary, remove the wax using shampoo with plenty of water.

! CAUTION

Do not use dry, coarse or hard cloths and aggressive cleaning agents. Do not scrub or use high pressure. You will otherwise scratch or damage the lens or the camera.

If you clean the vehicle with a high-pressure cleaner, do not direct the water jet at the camera or at the microphone openings on the underside of the rear view camera.

Plastic trims

! CAUTION

Do not use dry, coarse or hard cloths and do not scrub. You will otherwise scratch or damage the surfaces.

Light soiling

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 424 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Cleaning and care of the vehicle

CAUTION

Use a low-foaming grease solvent (e.g. washing-up liquid) diluted in water as a cleaning agent.

The surface color may temporarily change shade during cleaning. Simply wait for the surface to dry.

Heavy soiling

▶ Wipe plastic parts with a damp, lint-free cloth (e.g. a micro-fiber cloth).

CAUTION

Use a solvent-free and non-caustic cleaning agent. The manufacturer recommends that you use a Mercedes-Benz product.

The surface color may temporarily change shade during cleaning. Simply wait for the surface to dry.

Dashboard and padded boss of the steering wheel

▶ Moisten a clean and lint-free cloth

Warning

Do not use cleaners or cockpit care sprays containing solvents to clean the dashboard or the padded boss of the steering wheel. Cleaners containing solvents can make the surface porous, which could lead to serious injuries if plastic parts were to come loose when an airbag is triggered.

Radio* display and rear view cam-

Downloaded from www.Manuals.info.com Manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 425 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

- Clean the display surface with a commercially-available microfiber cloth and cleaner for TFT / LCD displays.
- After drying, wipe the display surface with a dry microfiber cloth using only slight pressure.

! CAUTION

Do not use dry, coarse or hard cloths, abrasive material, solvent or solvent-based cleaning agent. Do not scrub.

Seat belts

Remove stains or dirt immediately to prevent damage or the build-up of residues.

! CAUTION

Clean the seat belts with a mild washing solution. Do not dry the seat belts in direct sunlight or at temperatures above 176 °F (80 °C).

! Do not bleach or dye the seat belts. This could impair the function

After driving off-road or on construction sites

Warning ⚠

Dirt on the vehicle can affect road and operating safety.

In particular, the following dangers can arise:

Stone chippings

Stones trapped between the tires can be

Downloaded from www.manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 426 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Cleaning and care of the vehicle

Warning (Continued)

Risk of skidding

Dirt and mud on the tires / road surface reduce wheel grip. This is especially so if the road surface is wet. The vehicle could then start to skid.

Risk of slipping

Dirt and mud on the steps and entrances make the steps less safe. As a result you could slip from the steps and injure yourself.

Warning (Continued)

If you use a high-pressure cleaner or automatic car wash for this purpose, you must follow the relevant safety instructions in this section.

- Clean the vehicle, particularly the lighting equipment, windows, exterior mirrors, steps, entrances, grab handles, wheels, tires, wheel housings and license plates. Observe the

Warning

Dirty brake discs and brake pads / linings can impair braking power (to the point of total failure).

You could thereby cause an accident.

Check the brake system for operating safety by testing the brakes before driving the vehicle onto public roads.

If braking power is impaired, stop the ve-

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 427 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Warning (Continued) ⚠

The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

After driving in mud, sand, water or similar conditions:

- Check the brake system for operat-

- Check them for damage and have any damage repaired by an authorized Sprinter Dealer if necessary.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 428 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 429 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Practical hints

What to do if 430
Display messages..... 484
Where will I find...?..... 513
Changing bulbs..... 525
Changing the batteries..... 539
Fuel system..... 542
Replacing the wiper blades..... 545
Flat tire..... 547
Battery..... 573

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 430 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

What to do if ...

Audible warning signals

Warning

Always have maintenance work carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer

Continued

Warning (Continued)

which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose.

Continued

Warning (Continued)

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer. There is a risk of an accident and injury if this work is carried out incorrectly.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 431 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
The anti-theft alarm system is suddenly triggered.	You have opened the vehicle using the key while the anti-theft alarm system was still primed.	Key: ▶ Press the button. or ▶ Insert the key into the ignition lock. The anti-theft alarm system is deactivated.
You hear a warning signal.	A message appears in the display.	▶ Observe the instructions on (▷ page 484).
	You are driving with the handbrake applied.	▶ Release the handbrake (▷ page 191).
	You opened the driver's door and forgot to	▶ Turn the light switch to **0**.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 432 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

What to do if ...

Accident

Warning

Always have maintenance work carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer

Continued

Warning (Continued)

which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose.

Continued

Warning (Continued)

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer. There is a risk of an accident and injury if this work is carried out incorrectly.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 433 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
Fuel is leaking from the vehicle.	**Risk of fire and explosion** ⚠ The fuel line or fuel tank is malfunctioning. There is a risk of fire and explosion from leaking fuel.	▶ Switch off the ignition immediately. ▶ Remove the key. ▶ Do not restart the engine under any circumstances. ▶ Consult an authorized Sprinter Dealer.
You are unable to determine the extent of the damage.		▶ Consult an authorized Sprinter Dealer.
You are unable to determine any damage to: • the major components • the fuel system		▶ Start the engine as usual.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 434 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

What to do if ...

Fuel and fuel tank

Warning

Always have maintenance work carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer

Continued

Warning (Continued)

which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose.

Continued

Warning (Continued)

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer. There is a risk of an accident and injury if this work is carried out incorrectly.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 435 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
The fuel tank has been run dry and the vehicle has a diesel engine.	There is air in the fuel system.	▶ Bleed the fuel system (▷ page 544).
Fuel is leaking from the vehicle.	**Risk of fire and explosion** ⚠ The fuel line or fuel tank is malfunctioning. There is a risk of fire and explosion from leaking fuel.	▶ Switch off the ignition immediately. ▶ Remove the key. ▶ Do not restart the engine under any circumstances. ▶ Consult an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 436 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

What to do if ...

Engine

Warning

Always have maintenance work carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer

Continued

Warning (Continued)

which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose.

Continued

Warning (Continued)

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer. There is a risk of an accident and injury if this work is carried out incorrectly.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 437 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
The engine does not start. You can hear the starter motor working.	There may be a malfunction in the fuel supply.	▶ Turn the key back to position **0** in the ignition lock before the next starting attempt. ▶ Start the engine again. Note that excessively long attempts to start the engine may drain the battery. If the engine still will not start after several starting attempts: ▶ Consult an authorized Sprinter Dealer.
Vehicles with a diesel engine: The engine does not start. You can hear the starter motor working. The	The fuel tank has been run dry.	▶ Refuel the vehicle. ▶ Bleed the fuel system (▷ page 544).

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 438 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

What to do if ...

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
The engine does not start. You cannot hear the starter motor working.	The on-board voltage is too low (the battery has too little charge or is discharged). The selector lever is not in position **P** or **N**.	▶ The engine may be jump-started (▷ page 581). If the engine does not start despite jump-starting: ▶ Consult an authorized Sprinter Dealer.
	The battery isolating switch is disconnected.	▶ Switch on the electrical system (▷ page 338).
Vehicles with a gasoline engine: The engine is not running smoothly and it is misfiring.	The engine electronics or a mechanical component of the engine control has malfunctioned.	▶ Do not use too much throttle. ▶ Have the cause rectified immediately at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 439 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
The coolant temperature gauge is above 250 °F (+120 °C).	The coolant is too hot and the engine is not being sufficiently cooled.	▶ Park your vehicle in a safe location as quickly as possible and let the engine continue to run at idle speed for about 1 to 2 minutes before switching it off. This allows the coolant temperature to return to normal again. If the coolant temperature is still too high: ▶ Switch off the engine and let it as well as the coolant cool down. ▶ Check the coolant level and observe the warning notes as you do so (▷ page 329).

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 440 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

What to do if ...

Automatic transmission

Warning

Always have maintenance work carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer

Continued

Warning (Continued)

which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose.

Continued

Warning (Continued)

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer. There is a risk of an accident and injury if this work is carried out incorrectly.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 441 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
The transmission no longer changes gear correctly.	The transmission is losing oil.	▶ Have the transmission checked immediately at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.
The acceleration ability is deteriorating. The transmission does not shift.	The transmission is in emergency mode. It is only possible to shift into second gear or reverse gear.	▶ Stop the vehicle. ▶ Move the selector lever to position **P**. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Wait at least 10 seconds before restarting the engine. ▶ Move the selector lever to position **D** or **R**. ▶ In position **D**, the transmission shifts

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 442 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

What to do if ...

Headlamps and turn signals

Warning

Always have maintenance work carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer

Continued

Warning (Continued)

which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose.

Continued

Warning (Continued)

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer. There is a risk of an accident and injury if this work is carried out incorrectly.

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
The headlamps are fogged up on the inside.	Air humidity is very high.	▶ Drive with the lights on.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 443 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Windshield wipers

Warning

Always have maintenance work carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer

Continued

Warning (Continued)

which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose.

Continued

Warning (Continued)

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer. There is a risk of an accident and injury if this work is carried out incorrectly.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 444 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

What to do if ...

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
The windshield wipers are jammed.	Leaves or snow, for example, are hindering the movement of the windshield wipers. The wiper motor has switched off.	▶ Stop the vehicle as soon as possible and, for safety reasons, remove the key from the ignition lock. ▶ Remove the cause of the obstruction. ▶ Switch on the windshield wipers again.
The windshield wipers have stopped working completely.	The windshield wiper drive has malfunctioned.	▶ Select a different wiper speed on the combination switch. ▶ Have the windshield wipers checked at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 445 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Remote control

Warning

Always have maintenance work carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer

Continued

Warning (Continued)

which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose.

Continued

Warning (Continued)

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer. There is a risk of an accident and injury if this work is carried out incorrectly.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 446 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

What to do if ...

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
It is no longer possible to lock the vehicle using the remote control.	The doors are not closed properly.	▶ Close the doors properly and lock the vehicle again.
The turn signals do not flash when the vehicle is locked.	The central locking system has malfunctioned.	▶ Lock the vehicle using the key (▷ page 88). ▶ Have the central locking system checked as soon as possible at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 447 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
It is no longer possible to lock or unlock the vehicle using the remote control.	The remote control batteries are weak or discharged.	▶ Point the remote control towards the driver's door handle at close range and try again. If this does not work: ▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle using the key (▷ page 88). ▶ Check the batteries of the remote control (▷ page 86). Change the batteries if necessary (▷ page 540).
	The remote control is malfunctioning.	▶ Lock or unlock the vehicle using the key (▷ page 88).

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 448 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

What to do if ...

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
The battery check lamp on the remote control does not light up briefly when a button is pressed.	The remote control batteries are discharged.	▶ Change the batteries (▷ page 540).
You have lost a remote control.		▶ Have the remote control canceled at an authorized Sprinter Dealer. ▶ Report the loss immediately to the vehicle insurers. Your authorized Sprinter Dealer will be happy to obtain a replacement for you.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 449 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
The key can no longer be turned in the ignition lock.	The on-board voltage is too low.	▶ Remove the key and re-insert it into the ignition lock. ▶ Switch off all non-essential consumers, for example the seat heating, interior lighting, and try to turn the key again. If this does not work: ▶ Check the starter battery and charge it if necessary. or ▶ The engine may be jump-started

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 450 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

What to do if ...

Driving systems

Warning

Always have maintenance work carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer

Continued

Warning (Continued)

which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose.

Continued

Warning (Continued)

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer. There is a risk of an accident and injury if this work is carried out incorrectly.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 451 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
Only the red segments in the Parktronic* warning displays are lit. A warning tone also sounds for approximately 2 seconds. Parktronic* switches off after approximately 20 seconds. The indicator lamp on the Parktronic switch comes on and the red segments in the warning display go out.	Parktronic* has malfunctioned and has switched off. When you press the Parktronic switch, the red segments in the Parktronic warning displays light up again and the warning tone sounds for approximately 2 seconds.	▶ Have Parktronic* checked as soon as possible at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 452 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

What to do if ...

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
The Parktronic* warning displays indicate implausible distances. For example, all the segments may be lit even though there is no obstacle present.	The Parktronic* sensors are dirty or iced up.	▶ Clean the Parktronic* sensors (▷ page 422). ▶ Switch on the ignition again.
	An external radio or ultrasonic source may be causing interference.	▶ Check whether Parktronic* works at another location.
	The license plate or other attachment parts near the sensors may not be secured correctly.	▶ Check the number plate and attachment parts near the sensors to see if they are securely in place.
The speed cannot be set with cruise control* activated[1].	The display is showing a message of high priority and cannot therefore show a change in speed.	▶ Proceed as instructed by the message in the display. ▶ Deactivate cruise control* if neces-

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 453 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Auxiliary heating*

Warning

Always have maintenance work carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

Continued

Warning (Continued)

The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must

Continued

Warning (Continued)

be carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer. If this work is carried out incorrectly, the operating safety of the heater can no longer be guaranteed and there is a risk of accident and injury.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 454 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

What to do if ...

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
The battery check lamp on the remote control for the auxiliary heating does not light up briefly when a button is pressed.	The remote control batteries are discharged.	▶ Change the remote control batteries (▷ page 541).
The auxiliary heating does not switch on or the engine does not start.	Lack of fuel. The fuel tank is less than a quarter full. The auxiliary heating switches off automatically.	▶ Refuel at the nearest refueling station. ▶ Then start the auxiliary heating repeatedly until the fuel lines are full.
	The undervoltage protection circuit integrated in the control unit switches off the auxiliary heating because the on-board voltage is less than 10 V.	▶ If necessary, have the alternator and the battery checked.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 455 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
The auxiliary heating does not switch on or the engine does not start	**WARNING** ⚠ The auxiliary heating has overheated about ten times in succession. The engine or heater is malfunctioning.	▶ Have the auxiliary heating checked at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.
The heater has overheated.	The coolant level is too low.	▶ Check the coolant level and add coolant if necessary (▷ page 329).

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 456 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

What to do if ...

Leaving the vehicle in storage

Warning

Always have maintenance work carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer

Continued

Warning (Continued)

which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose.

Continued

Warning (Continued)

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer. There is a risk of an accident and injury if this work is carried out incorrectly.

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
You wish to leave your vehicle in storage for		▶ Obtain advice from an authorized

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 457 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Indicator and warning lamps in switches

Warning

Always have maintenance work carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer

Continued

Warning (Continued)

which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose.

Continued

Warning (Continued)

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer. There is a risk of an accident and injury if this work is carried out incorrectly.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 458 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

What to do if ...

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
One or both of the indicator lamps in the switch for the seat heating * are flashing.	There is insufficient voltage available as too many consumers are switched on. The seat heating has been switched off automatically.	▶ Switch off all non-essential consumers, for example the reading lamps, interior lighting, etc. The seat heating will switch back on automatically as soon as there is sufficient voltage again.
The indicator lamps in the switches for the windshield heating * and / or rear window heating * are flashing.	There is insufficient voltage available as too many consumers are switched on. The windshield heating and / or rear window heating have switched off automatically.	▶ Switch off all non-essential consumers, for example the reading lamps, interior lighting, etc. If sufficient voltage is available again

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 459 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
The residual engine heat utilization function switches off too soon or cannot be switched on. The indicator lamp in the AC OFF REST switch does not light up.	There is insufficient voltage available as too many consumers are switched on.	▶ Switch off all non-essential consumers, for example the reading lamps, interior lighting, etc. The residual engine heat utilization function will switch back on automatically as soon as there is sufficient voltage again.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 460 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

What to do if ...

Indicator and warning lamps in the instrument cluster

Warning ⚠

Always have maintenance work carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer

Continued

Warning (Continued) ⚠

which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose.

Continued

Warning (Continued) ⚠

In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer. There is a risk of an accident and injury if this work is carried out incorrectly.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 461 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Problem		Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
⚠	The yellow ASR/ESP® warning lamp flashes while the vehicle is in motion.	**WARNING** ⚠ ESP® or ASR is intervening because at least one of the wheels has reached its tire grip limit.	▶ Adapt your driving style to suit the road and traffic conditions. Do not use too much throttle. ▶ Drive slowly.
	The yellow ASR / ESP® warning lamp is lit while the engine is running.	**WARNING** ⚠ ASR is deactivated.	▶ Reactivate ASR. Exceptions .

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 462 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

What to do if ...

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
The yellow ESP®, ABS-, ASR / BAS indicator lamps and the red brake system indicator lamp are lit while the engine is running.	**WARNING** ⚠ EBV has malfunctioned. The rear wheels could lock up sooner than expected when you apply the brakes.	▶ Also observe the messages in the display on vehicles with steering wheel buttons (▷ page 489). ▶ Continue driving, but with even greater care. ▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Sprinter Dealer as soon as possible.
The yellow ESP®, ABS, ASR / BAS indicator lamps and the red brake system indicator lamp are lit while	**WARNING** ⚠ EBV has been deactivated due to undervoltage.	▶ Also observe the messages in the display on vehicles with steering wheel buttons (▷ page 489).

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 463 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
(!) BRAKE The red brake system indicator lamp is lit while the engine is running. A signal also sounds.	**WARNING** ⚠ There is insufficient brake fluid in the fluid reservoir.	▶ Also observe the messages in the display on vehicles with steering wheel buttons (▷ page 489). ▶ Do not add brake fluid under any circumstances. This will not solve the problem. ▶ Do not drive any further. ▶ Consult an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 464 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

What to do if ...

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
(!) BRAKE When towing a trailer: The red brake system indicator lamp is lit while the engine is running. A signal also sounds.	**WARNING** ⚠ The trailer's brake booster is malfunctioning. The vehicle's driving and braking characteristics may change. There is a risk of the trailer overbraking.	▶ Also observe the messages in the display on vehicles with steering wheel buttons (▷ page 489). ▶ Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. ▶ Do not drive any further. ▶ Consult an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 465 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
The yellow ASR / BAS indicator lamp is lit while the engine is running.	**WARNING** ⚠ ASR has been deactivated due to a malfunction. The engine power output may then be lower.	▶ Continue driving, but with even greater care. ▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Sprinter Dealer as soon as possible.
	WARNING ⚠ BAS has been deactivated due to a malfunction. The brake system continues to function with the normal braking effect but with no electronic support.	▶ Continue driving, but with even greater care. ▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Sprinter Dealer as soon as possible.
	ASR and BAS have been switched off due to under-	▶ Continue driving, but with even greater

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 466 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

What to do if ...

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
The yellow ABS indicator lamp is lit while the engine is running.	**WARNING** ⚠ ABS has been deactivated due to a malfunction. ESP®, ASR and BAS as well as cruise control have also been deactivated as a result. The brake system continues to function with the normal braking effect but with no electronic support. The wheels could therefore lock up, for example if the brakes are applied with maximum force.	▶ Also observe the messages in the display on vehicles with steering wheel buttons (▷ page 489). ▶ Continue driving, but with even greater care. ▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Sprinter Dealer as soon as possible.
	WARNING ⚠ ABS is temporarily unavailable.	▶ Drive on for a distance of more than 13 mph (20 km / h). ABS is available again if the message

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 467 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
	ABS has been deactivated due to undervoltage. The battery may not be being charged. The brake system continues to function with the normal braking effect but with no electronic support. The wheels could therefore lock up, for example if the brakes are applied with maximum force.	▶ Continue driving, but with even greater care. ▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Sprinter Dealer as soon as possible.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 468 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

What to do if ...

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
ESP The yellow ESP® indicator lamp is lit while the engine is running.	WARNING ⚠ ESP® has been deactivated due to a malfunction. Cruise control is also switched off as a result. Vehicle stability is no longer automatically controlled in good time. Engine power output may be reduced.	▶ Also observe the messages in the display on vehicles with steering wheel buttons (▷ page 489). ▶ Continue driving, but with even greater care. ▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Sprinter Dealer as soon as possible.
	ESP® has been deactivated due to undervoltage. The battery may not be being charged.	▶ Continue driving, but with even greater care. ▶ Have the system checked at an autho-

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 469 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
SRS The red SRS warning lamp does not go out after approximately 4 seconds after the ignition system is switched on or lights up again.	**WARNING** ⚠ The restraint systems have malfunctioned. The airbags or emergency tensioning retractors could be triggered unintentionally, or not at all in the event of an accident.	▶ Drive on with even greater care to an authorized Sprinter Dealer.
The red battery charge warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.	**WARNING** ⚠ The battery is not being charged. Possible causes: • malfunctioning alternator • torn poly-V-belt	▶ Stop immediately and check the poly-V-belt. If it is torn: ▶ Do not drive any further. Consult the nearest authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 470 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

What to do if ...

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
	The battery is malfunctioning.	▶ Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. ▶ Do not drive any further. ▶ Contact a breakdown service, an authorized Sprinter Dealer.
The yellow brake pad wear indicator lamp lights up after the engine is started or while the vehicle is in motion.	**WARNING** ⚠ The brake pads / linings have reached their wear limit.	▶ Have the brake pads / linings replaced as soon as possible at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 471 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
The yellow engine oil level warning lamp flashes after the engine is started or while the vehicle is in motion.	The engine oil level has dropped to the minimum level. If the engine oil level falls any further, the indicator lamp will light up continuously.	▶ Check the engine oil level and add engine oil at the nearest refueling station (▷ page 328). ▶ If there is visible oil loss from the engine, have the fault rectified immediately at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 472 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

What to do if ...

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
The yellow engine oil level warning lamp lights up, the - 2.0 l engine oil level message appears in the display and the warning buzzer sounds after the engine is started or while the vehicle is in motion.	There is insufficient or no oil in the engine. There is a risk of engine damage.	▶ Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Check the engine oil level using the dipstick (▷ page 328). ▶ If the oil level is correct, have the malfunction rectified immediately at an authorized Sprinter Dealer. ▶ If there is insufficient or no oil in the engine, have the vehicle towed to an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 473 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
The yellow engine oil level warning lamp lights up, the HI engine oil level message appears in the display and the warning buzzer sounds after the engine is started or while the vehicle is in motion.	The engine oil level has exceeded the maximum level.	▶ Check the engine oil level and have any excess oil siphoned off at the nearest refueling station (▷ page 328). The engine or the catalytic converter could be damaged. ▶ If the oil level is correct, have the malfunction rectified as soon as possible at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.
The yellow engine oil level warning lamp lights up repeatedly while the vehicle is	The engine oil level indicator is malfunctioning.	▶ Have the vehicle checked immediately at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com, manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 474 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

What to do if ...

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
The yellow coolant level warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.	The coolant level is too low. Never run the engine if the coolant level is too low. The engine could overheat and be damaged.	▶ Stop at the earliest opportunity. ▶ Switch off the engine to cool down. ▶ Check the coolant level and add coolant as necessary (▷ page 329). ▶ If you are having to add coolant frequently, have the cooling system checked at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 475 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
The red coolant warning lamp lights up while the engine is running.	The coolant temperature is too high.	▶ Do not drive any further. ▶ Consult an authorized Sprinter Dealer. If the vehicle is switched off after being subjected to extreme loads (for example driving in mountainous terrain, trailer towing, etc.), the coolant warning lamp may light up when the ignition is switched on or the engine is restarted. Run the engine for approximately 1 minute at idling speed. Consult an authorized Sprinter Dealer if the coolant warning lamp remains lit.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 476 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

What to do if ...

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
The yellow reserve fuel warning lamp lights up while the engine is running and the gauge for the fuel tank shows zero although there is still fuel in the tank.	The fuel filler cap is not closed.	▶ Close the fuel filler cap. A clicking sound indicates that the fuel filler cap is closed. ▶ If the malfunction continues to be indicated, have it rectified immediately at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.
The yellow preglow indicator lamp lights up while the engine is running.	There is a malfunction in the preglow system.	▶ Consult an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 477 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
The yellow engine diagnostic indicator lamp lights up or flashes while the engine is running.	The fuel tank has run dry. The engine may be running in emergency mode.	▶ Refuel at the nearest refueling station. ▶ On vehicles with a diesel engine: Bleed the fuel system (▷ page 544). ▶ Start the engine three to four times after refueling. Emergency mode will be canceled. You do not need to have your vehicle checked.
	There is a malfunction: • in the fuel injection system • in the ignition system[1] • in the exhaust system. The emission limit values may be exceeded and the engine may be running in emergency mode. Engine power output may be reduced.	▶ Have the vehicle checked immediately at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.
The service indicator lamp lights up.	The service limit for the air cleaner has been	▶ Have the filter cartridge replaced at an au-

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 478 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

What to do if ...

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
USA only: Combination low tire pressure / TPMS malfunction telltale for TPMS lights up continuously. Canada only: Low tire pressure telltale for TPMS lights up continuously.	**WARNING** The TPMS detects a loss of pressure in at least one tire.	▶ Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrupt steering and braking maneuvers. Observe the traffic situation around you. ▶ Read and observe messages in the multifunction display. If the tire inflation pressure in the respective tire(s) has (have) been corrected, the combination low tire pressure / TPMS malfunction telltale goes out after a few minutes of driving.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 479 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

	USA only: Combination low tire pressure / TPMS malfunction telltale for TPMS flashes 60 seconds and then stays illuminated.	There is a malfunction in the TPMS.	▶ Read and observe messages in the multifunction display. ▶ Have the TPMS checked at an authorized Sprinter Dealer as soon as possible. After the malfunction has been remedied, the combination low tire pressure / TPMS malfunction telltale goes out after a few minutes of driving.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 480 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

What to do if ...

Warning!

Each tire, including the spare (if provided), should be checked monthly when cold and inflated to the inflation pressure recommended by the vehicle manufacturer on the vehicle placard or the tire inflation pressure label. (If your vehicle has tires of a different size than the size indicated on the vehicle placard or the tire inflation pressure label, you should determine the proper tire inflation pressure for those

Warning (Continued)

As an added safety feature, your vehicle has been equipped with a Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) that illuminates a low tire pressure telltale when one or more of your tires is significantly underinflated. Accordingly, when the low tire pressure telltale illuminates, you should stop and check your tires as soon as possible, and inflate them to the proper pressure. Driving on a significantly

Warning (Continued)

Underinflation also reduces fuel efficiency and tire tread life, and may affect the vehicle's handling and stopping ability. Please note that the TPMS is not a substitute for proper tire maintenance, and it is the driver's responsibility to maintain correct tire pressure, even if underinflation has not reached the level to trigger illumination of the TPMS low tire pressure telltale.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 481 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Warning (Continued)

USA only: Your vehicle has also been equipped with a TPMS malfunction indicator to indicate when the system is not operating properly. The TPMS malfunction indicator is combined with the low tire pressure telltale. When the system detects a malfunction, the telltale will flash for approximately 1 minute and then remain continuously illuminated. This sequence will continue upon subsequent vehicle start-ups as long as the malfunction

Warning (Continued)

TPMS malfunctions may occur for a variety of reasons, including the installation of incompatible replacement or alternate tires or wheels on the vehicle that prevent the TPMS from functioning properly. Always check the TPMS malfunction telltale after replacing one or more tires or wheels on your vehicle to ensure that the replacement or alternate tires and wheels allow the TPMS to continue to function

Downloaded from www.Manuals.info - the free manuals engine

nf_BA.book Page 482 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

What to do if ...

Problem	Possible cause / result	Suggested solutions
The yellow water separator indicator lamp[1] lights up while the ignition is on.	The water that has collected in the water separator has reached the maximum level.	▶ Drain the water separator (▷ page 542). ▶ Have the water separator drained at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.
The yellow washer fluid level indicator lamp for the windshield washer / headlamp cleaning system lights up after the engine is started or while the vehicle is in motion.	The windshield washer fluid level is too low.	▶ Check the fluid level in the reservoir and add windshield washer fluid if necessary (▷ page 333).
The red seat belt telltale lights up	The telltale reminds you to fasten your seat	▶ Fasten your seat belt

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 483 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

	The yellow bulb indicator lamp lights up while the ignition is on.	One of the bulbs of the exterior lighting or on the trailer is malfunctioning.	▶ Have the malfunction rectified as soon as possible at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.
	The yellow “door open” indicator lamp lights up while the vehicle is in motion.	You are already driving at walking pace, even though not all the doors or the hood are closed.	▶ Close the doors or the hood.

1 Only vehicles with a diesel engine.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 484 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Display messages

All warning / indicator lamps (except the turn signal indicator lamps) and the display are activated when the ignition is switched on.
Please check that they are working properly before commencing a journey.

Display messages on vehicles without steering wheel buttons

Warnings, malfunctions or additional information may also be shown in the display. The following table shows messages which could appear in the display.

Certain messages are accompanied by a warning signal or a permanent tone.

Warning

No messages can be displayed if there is a failure of the instrument cluster and / or the display. You will not then be able to see information about the vehicle status, such as speed and outside temperature, warning and indicator lamps, malfunction and warning messages or the failure of systems. Handling characteristics may be affected.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 485 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Warning (Continued)

Contact an authorized Sprinter Dealer immediately which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Warning

Always have maintenance work carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 486 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Display messages

Display messages	Possible cause / result	Possible solution
	There is insufficient or no oil in the engine. There is a risk of engine damage.	▶ Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Check the engine oil level using the dipstick (▷ page 326). ▶ If the oil level is correct, have the malfunction rectified immediately at an authorized Sprinter Dealer. ▶ If there is insufficient or no oil in the engine, have the vehicle towed to an

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 487 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Display messages	Possible cause / result	Possible solution
NO The message is displayed for 30 seconds. TPMS The message is also displayed after 30 seconds.	The TPMS is malfunctioning.	▶ Have the TPMS checked at an authorized Sprinter Dealer as soon as possible.
	The tire pressure monitor is not receiving signals from one or more wheels because: • a wheel was replaced with the spare wheel, which is not equipped with a wheel electronics unit • the maximum temperature in one of the wheel electronics units has been exceeded • one of the wheel electronics units is malfunctioning	▶ Have wheels with wheel electronics units mounted at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 488 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Display messages

Display messages	Possible cause / result	Possible solution
– – The message is displayed for 30 seconds. TPMS The message is also displayed after 30 seconds.	The tire pressure monitor detects a moderate loss of pressure in at least one of the tires, or the difference in pressure on one axle is too great.	▶ Check the tire pressure at the earliest opportunity and correct it if necessary.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 489 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Display messages on vehicles with steering wheel buttons

The operating system shows warnings, malfunctions or additional information in the display.

Certain messages are accompanied by a warning signal or a permanent tone.

High-priority messages are highlighted in red in the display.

Please respond in accordance with the messages and follow the additional

- Low-priority messages can be acknowledged using the , , or buttons on the steering wheel or using the reset button on the instrument cluster (▷ page 142). They are then stored in the malfunction memory.
- Highest-priority messages cannot be acknowledged and are automatically stored in the malfunction memory.

If you select the Malfunction memory menu in the operating system (▷ page 160), the acknowledged and

Warning ⚠

No messages can be displayed if there is a failure of the instrument cluster and / or the display. You will not then be able to see information about the vehicle status, such as speed and outside temperature, warning and indicator lamps, malfunction and warning messages or the failure of systems. Handling characteristics may be affected.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 490 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Display messages

Warning (Continued) ⚠

Contact an authorized Sprinter Dealer immediately which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at an authorized Sprinter

Warning ⚠

Always have maintenance work carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must

The following table shows messages which could appear in the display. The messages are divided into two types to make it easier for you to find the relevant message:

- Text messages are shown in alphabetical order from (▷ page 491) onwards
- Symbol messages (▷ page 497)

Downloaded from www.manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 491 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Text messages

Display messages		Possible cause / result	Possible solution
ABS	Visit workshop	**WARNING** ⚠ ABS has been deactivated due to a malfunction. ESP®, ASR and BAS as well as cruise control have also been deactivated as a result. The brake system is still available with the full brake boosting effect but without ABS.	▶ Continue driving, but with even greater care. ▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Sprinter Dealer as soon as possible.
	unavailable	**WARNING** ⚠ ABS is temporarily unavailable. Self-diagnosis may not have been completed yet	▶ Drive on for a distance of more than 13 mph (20 km / h). ABS is available again if the message goes out

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 492 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause / result	Possible solution
		ABS has been deactivated due to undervoltage. The battery may not be being charged. The brake system is still available with the normal braking effect.	▶ Continue driving, but with even greater care. ▶ Visit an authorized Sprinter Dealer immediately.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 493 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Display messages		Possible cause / result	Possible solution
ESP	Visit workshop	**WARNING** ⚠ ESP® has been deactivated due to a malfunction. Cruise control is also switched off as a result. Vehicle stability is no longer automatically controlled in good time. Engine power output may be reduced.	▶ Continue driving, but with even greater care. ▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Sprinter Dealer as soon as possible.
	unavailable	ESP® has been deactivated due to undervoltage. Cruise control is also switched off as a result. The battery may not be being charged. Vehicle stability is no longer automatically con-	▶ Continue driving, but with even greater care. ▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Sprinter Dealer as soon as possible.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 494 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause / result	Possible solution
	Tire pres. Adjust pres.	The pressure is too low in one or more tires.	▶ Check and correct tire inflation pressure as required.
	Tire pres. monitor inoperative	The TPMS is malfunctioning.	▶ Have the TPMS checked at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.
	Tire pres. displayed after driving several minutes	The tire inflation pressure is being checked.	▶ Drive the vehicle for a few minutes.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 495 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Display messages	Possible cause / result	Possible solution
Tire pres. monitor currently unavailable	The TPMS or Advanced TPMS* is unable to monitor the tire pressure due to • a nearby radio interference source. • excessive wheel sensor temperatures.	▶ As soon as the causes of the malfunction have been removed, the TPMS automatically becomes active again after a few minutes of driving.
Tire pres. monitor inoperative No wheel sensors	There are wheels without appropriate wheel sensors mounted (for example winter tires).	▶ Have the TPMS checked at an authorized Sprinter Dealer. ▶ Have the wheel sensors installed by an authorized Sprinter Dealer.
Wheel sens. missing	One ore more sensors are malfunctioning (for example battery discharged). One or more wheels without appropriate wheel	▶ Have the TPMS checked by an authorized Sprinter Dealer. ▶ Have the wheel sensors installed by an au-

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 496 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Display messages

Display messages		Possible cause / result	Possible solution
	Slid. sunroof open	You have the removed the key from the ignition lock and the sliding sunroof is still open.	▶ If necessary, close the sliding sunroof using the switch in the overhead control panel (▷ page 245).
	Cruise cont. Visit workshop	Cruise control is malfunctioning.	▶ Have cruise control checked at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.
SRS	Restraint system Visit workshop	**WARNING** ⚠ The restraint systems have malfunctioned. The airbags or emergency tensioning retractors could be triggered unintentionally, or not at all in the event of an accident.	▶ Continue driving, but with even greater care. ▶ Visit an authorized Sprinter Dealer as soon as possible.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 497 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Symbol messages

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause / result	Possible solution
	Battery/ Alternator Visit workshop	The battery is not being charged. Possible causes: • malfunctioning alternator • torn poly-V-belt	▶ Stop immediately and check the poly-V-belt. If it is torn: ▶ Do not drive any further. ▶ Consult an authorized Sprinter Dealer. If it is not damaged: ▶ Drive to the nearest authorized Sprinter Dealer immediately.
	Brake wear Visit workshop	WARNING Brake pads / linings are worn.	▶ Have the brake pads / linings replaced as

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 498 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Display messages

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause / result	Possible solution
(!) BRAKE	Brake force distribution	**WARNING** ⚠ EBV has been deactivated due to undervoltage. The battery may not be being charged. The rear wheels could lock up sooner than expected when you apply the brakes.	▶ Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. ▶ Do not drive any further. ▶ Consult an authorized Sprinter Dealer.
(!) BRAKE	Brake fluid Visit workshop	**WARNING** ⚠ There is insufficient brake fluid in the fluid reservoir.	▶ Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. ▶ Do not add brake fluid under any circum-

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 499 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause / result	Possible solution
(!) BRAKE	Brake force distribution Visit workshop	**WARNING** ⚠ EBV has malfunctioned. The rear wheels could lock up sooner than expected when you apply the brakes.	▶ Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. ▶ Do not drive any further. ▶ Consult an authorized Sprinter Dealer.
(P) PARK	Parking brake Release brake A signal also sounds.	You are driving with the handbrake applied.	▶ Release the handbrake (▷ page 191).

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 500 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Display messages

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause / result	Possible solution
	Visit workshop	**WARNING** ⚠ ASR has been deactivated due to a malfunction. Cruise control is also switched off as a result. The engine power output may then be lower.	▶ Continue driving, but with even greater care. ▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Sprinter Dealer as soon as possible.
		WARNING ⚠ BAS has been deactivated due to a malfunction. The brake system continues to function with	▶ Continue driving, but with even greater care. ▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Sprinter Dealer as soon as possible.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 501 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause / result	Possible solution
	unavailable	ASR as well as BAS have been switched off due to undervoltage. The battery may not be being charged. The brake system is still available with the normal braking effect.	▶ Continue driving, but with even greater care. ▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Sprinter Dealer as soon as possible.
	Please enter PIN:	You have not yet entered your details in the telephone.	▶ Enter the PIN for your SIM card.
	Seatbelt sys. Visit workshop	**WARNING** ⚠ The belt system has malfunctioned.	▶ Have the system checked at an authorized Sprinter Dealer as soon as possible.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 502 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Display messages

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause / result	Possible solution
	Coolant Stop, turn engine off	The coolant temperature is too high.	▶ Do not drive any further. ▶ Consult an authorized Sprinter Dealer. If the vehicle is switched off after being subjected to extreme loads (for example driving in mountainous terrain, trailer towing, etc.), this message may be displayed when the ignition is switched on or the engine is restarted. Run the engine for approximately 1 minute at idling speed. Consult an authorized Sprinter Dealer if the message remains displayed.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 503 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause / result	Possible solution
	Low beam left	The left-hand low-beam headlamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	Low beam right	The right-hand low-beam headlamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	Turn signal left	The left-hand turn signal is malfunctioning.	▶ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	Turn signal right	The right-hand turn signal is malfunctioning.	▶ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	Brake lamp left	The left-hand brake lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	Brake lamp right	The right-hand brake lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	Third brake lamp	The third brake lamp is malfunctioning. This message will only appear if all LEDs have	▶ Visit an authorized Sprinter Dealer as soon as possible.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 504 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Display messages

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause / result	Possible solution
	High beam right	The right-hand high-beam headlamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	License plate lamp	A license plate lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	Foglamp front left	The left-hand front foglamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	Foglamp front right	The right-hand front foglamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
			▶
	Rear foglamp	The rear foglamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Change the bulb as soon as possible.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 505 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause / result	Possible solution
	Tail lamp left	The left-hand tail lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	Tail lamp right	The right-hand tail lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	Perim. lamps	A perimeter lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	Additional ind. lamps	An additional turn signal is malfunctioning.	▶ Visit an authorized Sprinter Dealer as soon as possible.
	Cornering lamp left	The left-hand cornering lamp* is malfunctioning.	▶ Visit an authorized Sprinter Dealer as soon as possible.
	Cornering lamp right	The right-hand cornering lamp* is malfunctioning.	▶ Visit an authorized Sprinter Dealer as soon as possible.
	Trailer turn sig-	The left-hand turn signal on the trailer is mal-	▶ Change the bulb as soon as possible.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 506 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Display messages

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause / result	Possible solution
	Trailer tail lamp	A trailer tail lamp or license plate lamp is malfunctioning.	▶ Change the bulb as soon as possible.
	Switch off lights	You have forgotten to switch off the lights when leaving the vehicle.	▶ Switch off the lights.
	Lights on automatic. Remove key	Automatic headlamp mode is active (▷ page 132). The key is in the ignition lock and the driver's door is open.	▶ Remove the key.
	Replace key Visit workshop	The authorization to drive must be checked.	▶ Visit an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 507 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause / result	Possible solution
	Warning Tire defect	One or more tires are deflating. The respective tire is shown in the multifunction display.	▶ Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrupt steering and braking maneuvers. ▶ If necessary, change the wheel.
	Check tire(s)	The tire pressure in one or more tires is already below the minimum value. The respective tire is shown in the multifunction display.	▶ Carefully bring the vehicle to a halt, avoiding abrupt steering and braking maneuvers. ▶ Check and adjust tire pressure as required. ▶ If necessary, change the wheel. The telltale extinguishes after a few minutes of driving if the malfunction has been corrected.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 508 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Display messages

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause / result	Possible solution
	Engine oil level Stop, turn engine off	There is insufficient or no oil in the engine. There is a risk of engine damage.	▶ Stop your vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. ▶ Switch off the engine. ▶ Check the engine oil level using the dipstick (▷ page 326). ▶ If the oil level is correct, have the malfunction rectified immediately at an authorized Sprinter Dealer. ▶ If there is insufficient or no oil in the engine, have the vehicle towed to an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 509 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause / result	Possible solution
	Engine oil level Check oil level	The engine oil level has dropped to a critical level.	▶ Check the engine oil level (▷ page 323) and add oil as necessary. ▶ Have the engine checked for possible leaks if you are having to add engine oil more frequently than normal.
	Engine oil Add 1.0 quart (Canada: liter)	The engine oil level is too low.	▶ Check the engine oil level (▷ page 326) the next time you refuel and add oil if necessary.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 510 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Display messages

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause / result	Possible solution
	Engine oil level Reduce oil level	You have added too much engine oil. There is a risk of damage to the engine or the catalytic converter.	▶ Check the engine oil level and have any excess oil siphoned off at the nearest refueling station (▷ page 328). The engine or the catalytic converter could be damaged. ▶ If the oil level is correct, have the malfunction rectified as soon as possible at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.
	Oil sensor Visit workshop	The measuring system is malfunctioning.	▶ Have the measuring system checked at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 511 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause / result	Possible solution
	Reserve fuel Drive to a gas station	The fuel level has fallen into the reserve range.	▶ Refuel at the nearest gas station (▷ page 316).
	Tank open Check filler cap	The fuel filler cap is not closed.	▶ Close the fuel filler cap. A clicking sound indicates that the fuel filler cap is closed. ▶ If the malfunction continues to be indicated, have it rectified immediately at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.
	Doors open	You are already driving at walking pace, even though not all the doors are closed.	▶ Close the doors.
	Hood open	You are already driving at walking pace, even	▶ Close the hood.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 512 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Display messages

Display symbol	Display message	Possible cause / result	Possible solution
	Water in Fuel Visit workshop	The water that has collected in the water separator has reached the maximum level.	▶ Drain the water separator (▷ page 542). or ▶ Have the water separator drained at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.
	Washer fluid Check level	The washer fluid level has dropped to approximately $^1/_3$ of the reservoir capacity.	▶ Add windshield washer fluid (▷ page 333).

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

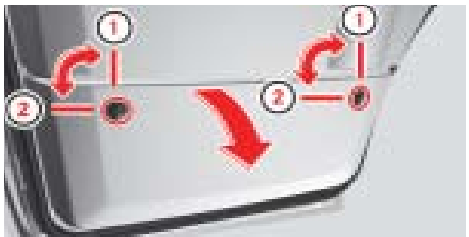
nf_BA.book Page 513 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Warning triangle*

The warning triangles are behind the driver's seat.

Road hazard lamp*

The road hazard lamp is located in the storage compartment in the driver's door.



▶ Turn the two quick-release locks counter-clockwise to unlock ② and fold out the cover

③ Road hazard lamp

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 514 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Where will I find...?

Fire extinguisher*

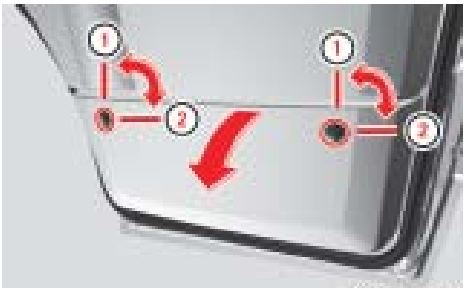
The fire extinguisher is secured to the front of the passenger's seat base.

- ▶ Pull tabs ② upward.
- ▶ Take fire extinguisher ① out of the bracket.

Read the instructions on the fire extinguisher carefully and familiarize yourself with its operation.

First-aid kit*

The first-aid kit is located in the storage compartment in the passenger's door.



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com

nf_BA.book Page 515 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

③ First-aid kit

Jack and vehicle tool kit

The jack and the vehicle tool kit are located under the hatch in the passenger's footwell.

Warning

To avoid the risk of causing serious or fatal injury, or damage to the vehicle, please bear the following points in mind:

The jack is designed only to raise the vehicle for a short time, for example while a wheel is being changed.

It is not designed to enable work to be carried out underneath the vehicle.

The jack must be placed on a firm, flat surface only.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 516 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Where will I find...?

Warning (Continued) ⚠

Do not crawl under the vehicle if it is only supported by the jack.

Make sure that no persons are present in the vehicle when raising the vehicle.

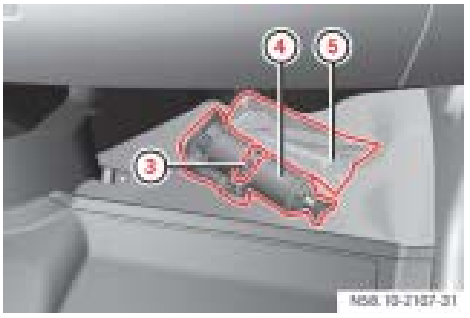
Do not start the engine while the vehicle is raised.

Make sure that the distance between the underside of the tires and the ground does not exceed 30 mm.

If work is to be carried out under the

① Quick-release lock
② Unlocked

▶ **To unlock:** turn quick-release lock



③ Tensioning lever
④ Jack
⑤ Vehicle tool kit

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 517 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

▶ Remove jack ④ upward out of the retainer.

ℹ

Place the jack into the retainer as shown when storing it back into place. Make sure that the jack's retaining strap is hooked in and tensioned.

Spare wheel

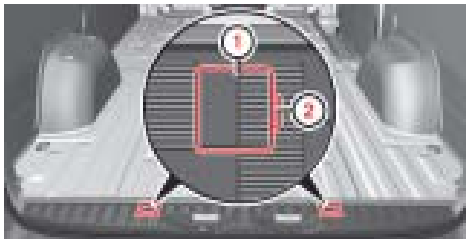
If you are replacing the tires on the vehicle, you may use the spare wheel as a road wheel provided that:

- the tires are no more than 6 years old
- the wheel and tire have the same specified design as the road wheels

The spare wheel is located in a spare wheel bracket under the rear of the vehicle.

More information about tire inflation pressures can be found in the "Operation" section (▷ page 365).

Panel van / crewbus

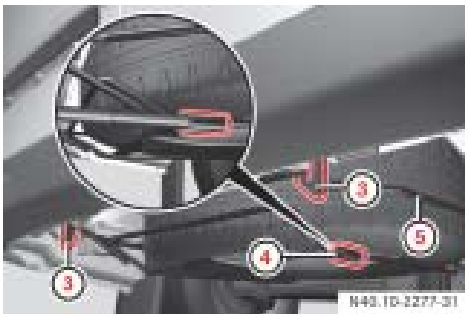


Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 518 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Where will I find...?

- ▶ Open the rear doors (▷ page 100).
- ▶ Insert a screwdriver into recesses ② and pry off covers ①.
- ▶ Using the wheel wrench from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 515), now unscrew the visible bolts approximately 20 turns counterclockwise.

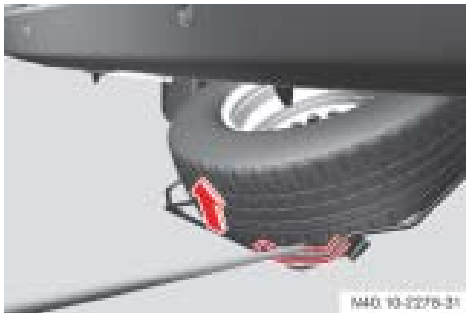


③ Securing hook
④ Sleeve
⑤ Spare wheel bracket

- ▶ Slide the pump lever for the jack into sleeve ④ on spare wheel bracket ⑤.
- ▶ Raise spare wheel bracket ⑤ using the pump lever and release right securing hook ③.
- ▶ Slowly lower spare wheel bracket ⑤ to the ground.
- ▶ Raise spare wheel bracket ⑤ slightly and pull the pump lever out of sleeve ④.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 519 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

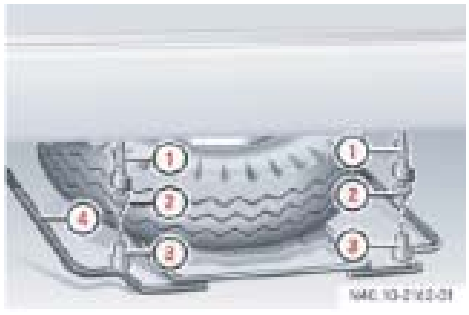


▶ Use the pump lever to raise the spare wheel beyond the rear end of the spare wheel bracket.

Warning

Take care not to trap your fingers when you lift out the spare wheel.

Chassis



Example illustration of chassis

Downloaded from www.manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 520 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Where will I find...?

- ▶ Loosen thumb nuts ③ by hand and remove.
- ▶ Loosen fixing nuts ② to the thread end.
- ▶ Raise spare wheel bracket ④ slightly and release left securing hook ①.
- ▶ Slide th pump lever for the jack into sleeve on the right-hand side of the spare wheel bracket ④.
- ▶ Raise spare wheel bracket ④ using the pump lever and release right se-
- ▶ Raise spare wheel bracket ④ slightly and pull the pump lever out of sleeve.

- ▶ Carefully remove the spare wheel from the bracket.

Warning ⚠

Take care not to trap your fingers when you lift out the spare wheel.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 521 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Premium tire sealant*

The Premium tire sealant is located in the storage compartment in the right-hand doorway.

- ▶ **To open:** press both latching springs ① down and remove the cover.
- ▶ **To close:** attach the cover at the bottom and fold it closed.
- ▶ Press both latching springs ① up until they engage.

Chock

Panel Van

The wheel chock (optional for model vehicle type 2500) is on the right-hand side of the load compartment.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 522 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Where will I find...?

Panel van

① Retaining band
② Retainer

▶ Pull support cable ① slightly downward and pull it out of retainer ②.

▶ Pull out the wheel chock.

! CAUTION
When storing it away, make sure that the chock is secured in the retainer by the retaining band.

Chassis

The wheel chock is on the left-hand side behind the rear axle.

! CAUTION
When storing it away, make sure that the chock is secured in the retainer by the retainer springs.

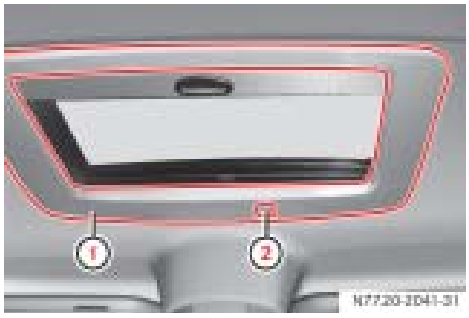
Sliding sunroof*

If it is no longer possible to close the sliding sunroof, you can close it manually by operating the drive located behind the trim at the front of the sliding sunroof.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 523 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Where will I find...?



① Trim
② Cover cap

▶ Remove cover cap ② from trim ①.

③ Opening
④ Emergency operation key

▶ Take emergency operation key ④ out of the vehicle document wallet.

▶ Open or close the sliding sunroof by turning it in the appropriate direction.

▶ Pull out emergency operation key ④ and place it in the vehicle document wallet.

▶ Clip cover cap ② back on.

▶ With the ignition switched on (▷ page 111), press and hold the sliding sunroof switch (▷ page 246) forward or backward for 45 seconds to reset the electronics.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

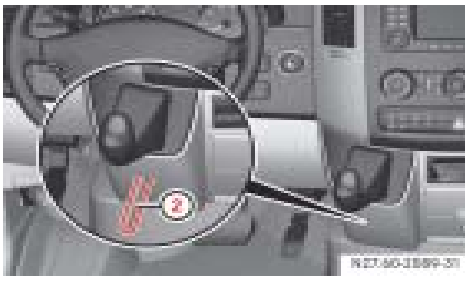
nf_BA.book Page 524 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Where will I find...?

Releasing the parking lock manually

In the event of a malfunction, it is possible to manually release the selector lever from the lock in parking position **P**, for example to have the vehicle towed away.

▶ Remove cover cap ①.



② Pencil

▶ Insert a pencil ② or similar implement into the opening.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 525 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

▼ Changing bulbs

Bulbs and lights are an important aspect of vehicle safety. For this reason, make sure that all bulbs are in working order at all times.

Before changing bulbs

- Switch off the lights to avoid a short circuit.
- Only touch new bulbs with a clean lint-free cloth or something similar. Do not work with wet or greasy fingers.
- If the newly installed bulb does not light up either, visit an authorized Sprinter Dealer.
- Have the following LEDs and bulbs changed at an authorized Sprinter Dealer:
  - The additional turn signals in the exterior mirrors
  - The third brake lamp (cargo and passenger vans only)*

Warning ⚠

Bulbs and bulb holders can become very hot. For this reason, allow the light to cool down before changing the bulb.

Keep bulbs out of the reach of children.

Never use a bulb which has been dropped. Such a bulb may explode and injure you.

H7 bulbs are pressurized and may ex-

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 526 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Changing bulbs

Front bulbs

	Bulb	Model
③	Halogen headlamp: low-beam headlamp	H7 55 W
	Bi-xenon headlamp*: low-beam headlamp / high-beam headlamp	D1S-35 W
④	Halogen headlamp: high-beam headlamp	H7 55 W
	Cornering lamp* (Canada only)	H7 55 W

	Bulb	Model
⑥	Parking lamp / side marker / standing lamp (Canada only)	WY 5 W

▶ Switch off the lighting.

▶ Open the hood (▷ page 318).

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 527 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Bi-xenon headlamps*

Warning

Xenon bulbs carry a high voltage. You could receive a serious or fatal electric shock if you touch the electrical contacts on the xenon bulbs. Do not remove housing cover ② (▷ page 527) if the headlamps are xenon headlamps.

Continued

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Warning (Continued)

Do not change xenon bulbs yourself. Instead, always have them changed at an authorized Sprinter Dealer which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must

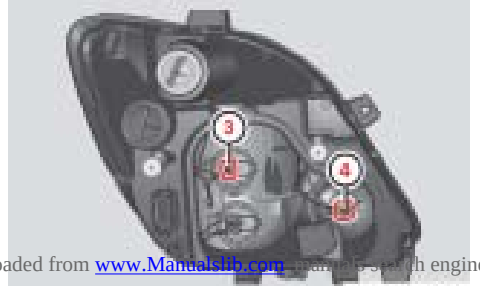
High-beam headlamps, low-beam headlamps

① Catches

nf_BA.book Page 528 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Changing bulbs

- ▶ Press catches ① down.
- ▶ Swing housing cover ② in the direction of the arrow and remove it.



- ▶ Pull the connector off the bulb holder.
- ▶ Unclip the retainer spring and remove the bulb.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb such that the base locates in the recess of the bulb holder.
- ▶ Clip on the retainer spring and plug the connector onto the bulb.
- ▶ Insert housing cover ② into lower brackets.
- ▶ Pull first the inner and then the outer catch ① upward until it audibly engages in place.

Turn signals

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 529 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

- ▶ Turn bulb holder ① and the bulb counterclockwise and remove the holder.
- ▶ Press down on the bulb, turn it counterclockwise and remove it from bulb holder ①.
- ▶ Press the new bulb into bulb holder ① and screw it in clockwise.
- ▶ Place bulb holder ① into the lamp and turn it clockwise.

Parking lamps/side marker

① Cap

- ▶ Turn cap ① counterclockwise and
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of the bulb holder.
- ▶ Press the new bulb into the bulb holder.
- ▶ Insert the bulb holder with bulb into the reflector.
- ▶ Replace cap ① and turn it clockwise to the stop.

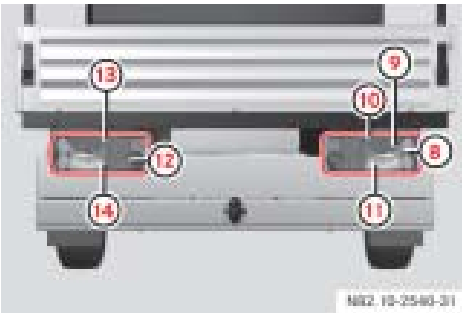
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 530 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Changing bulbs

Rear bulbs

	Bulb	Model
①	Third brake lamp	LED
②	Brake lamp	P 21 W
③	Turn signal	PY 21 W
④	Tail lamp / side marker / Standing lamp (Canada only)	R 5 W
⑤	License plate lamp	W 5 W
⑥	Rear foglamp (driv-	P 21 W



Example illustration of chassis

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

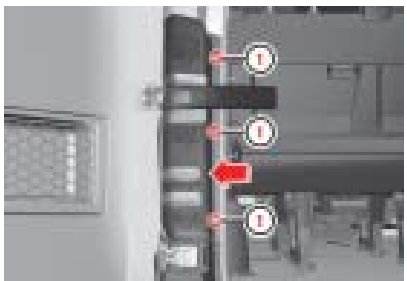
nf_BA.book Page 531 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

	Bulb	Model
⑧	Perimeter lamp / side marker	R 5 W
⑨	Turn signal	PY 21 W
⑩	Brake lamp	P 21 W
⑪	Reverse lamp	P 21 W
⑫	Rear foglamp (driver's side)	P 21 W
⑬	Tail lamp	R 5 W
⑭	License plate lamp	R 5 W

Changing the rear bulbs (van / crewbus)

▶ Switch off the lighting.

Rear lamp units



▶ Undo screws ① and remove the rear lamp unit in the direction of the arrow.

▶ Remove the connector.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 532 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Changing bulbs

② Retaining lugs
③ Brake lamp
④ Side marker, Standing lamp (Canada only), tail lamp
⑤ Reverse lamp
⑥ Turn signal lamp
⑦ Rear foglamp (driver's side)

▶ Release retaining lugs ② and remove the bulb holder from the rear lamp unit.

▶ Press down on the bulb, turn it counterclockwise and remove it from the holder.

▶ Press the new bulb into the bulb holder and screw it in clockwise.

▶ Plug the connectors into the bulb holder.

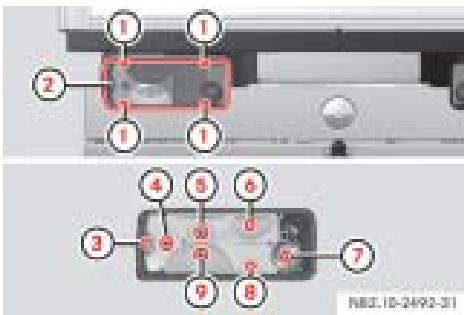
▶ Fit the rear lamp unit.

To do this, clip the bulb holder into the three holes provided on the side and tighten screws ①.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 533 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Changing the rear bulbs (chassis)



Example illustration of chassis

⑥ Tail lamp
⑦ Rear foglamp (driver's side)
⑧ License plate lamp
⑨ Reverse lamp

▶ Switch off the lighting.

▶ Undo screws ① and remove lens ②.

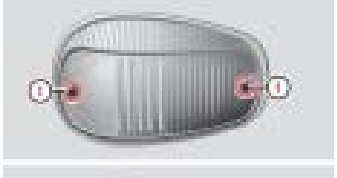
▶ Press the bulb into the bulb holder and screw it out in a counterclockwise direction.

▶ Press the new bulb into the bulb holder and screw it in clockwise.

Changing additional bulbs

▶ Switch off the lighting.

Identification lamps W 5 W (cab chassis only)



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 534 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Changing bulbs

- ▶ Switch off the lighting.
- ▶ Undo screws ① and remove lamp housing.
- ▶ Turn the bulb holder ②and remove it together with the bulb.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of the bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Press the new bulb into the bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Screw the bulb holder ② containing the bulb into the lamp housing.

License plate lamp W 5 W

① Bulb holder with lens
② Recess

- ▶ Insert a screwdriver or similar implement into recess ② and carefully pry off lens ①.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of the bulb holder.
- ▶ Insert the new bulb.
- ▶ Align lens ① and clip it in, making sure that it engages.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

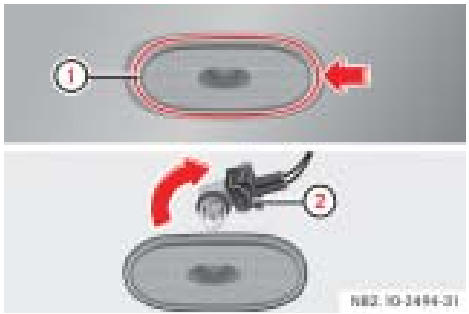
nf_BA.book Page 535 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Clearance lamp* W 5 W
(cargo and passenger vans only)

(1) Securing screw

- ▶ Undo screw ① and remove lamp housing ② in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Turn the bulb holder and remove it together with the bulb.
- ▶ Pull the bulb out of the bulb holder.
- ▶ Press the new bulb into the bulb holder.
- ▶ Screw the bulb holder containing the bulb into the lens.
- ▶ Replace lamp housing ② in the op

Side marker lamps* W 5 W
The lamps are mounted on the side of the vehicle.



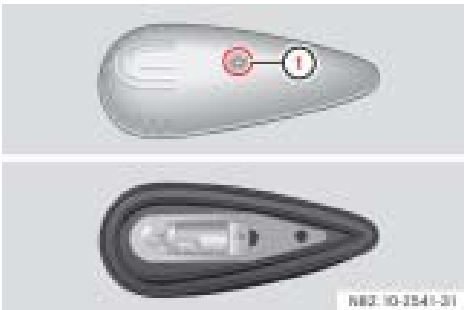
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 536 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Changing bulbs

- ▶ Insert a screwdriver or similar implement at the side and carefully pry off lens ① in the direction of the arrow.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ② in the direction of the arrow and remove it together with the bulb.
- ▶ Remove bulb ② from the bulb holder.
- ▶ Press the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Screw bulb holder ② together with the bulb into the lens.

Identification lamps 12V 4CP (cargo vans only)



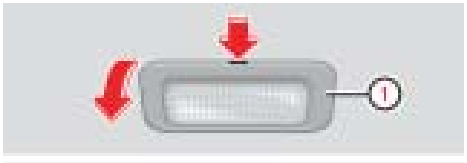
① Securing screw

- ▶ Press the bulb into the socket, turn it counterclockwise and remove it from the holder.
- ▶ Press the new bulb into the bulb holder and screw it in clockwise.
- ▶ Carefully reattach the lamp housing and retighten screw ①.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 537 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

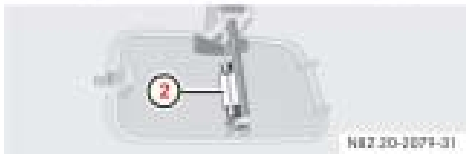
Entry lamp* W 5 W



① Lamp housing
② Bulb holder

- ▶ Pry off lamp housing ①.
- ▶ Remove cable connector ③.
- ▶ Turn bulb holder ② in the direction of the arrow and remove it together with the bulb.
- ▶ Remove bulb ② from the bulb holder.
- ▶ Press the new bulb into bulb holder ②.
- ▶ Screw bulb holder ② together with the bulb into lamp housing ①.

Interior lamp K 18 W



Interior lamp

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 538 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Changing bulbs

- ▶ Switch off the lighting.
- ▶ Press in the latching springs of lamp housing ① using a suitable tool, for example a screwdriver.
- ▶ Pry off lamp housing ①.
- ▶ Remove bulb ② from the bulb holder.
- ▶ Insert new bulb ②.
- ▶ Align lamp housing ① on the right and engage it.

! CAUTION

Have the interior lamps in the overhead control panel changed at an authorized Sprinter Dealer which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.
The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose.

You could damage the overhead control panel.

Downloaded from www.manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 539 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

▼ Changing the batteries

If the remote control batteries (remote keyless entry) are discharged, you will only be able to lock and unlock the vehicle manually using the key.

If the batteries in the auxiliary heating remote control are discharged, you will only be able to switch the auxiliary heating on or off using the auxiliary heating / heater booster switch inside the vehicle (▷ page 238).

Warning ⚠

Keep batteries away from children.

Consult a doctor immediately if a battery is swallowed.

Dispose of used batteries in an environmentally responsible manner.

Danger of explosion if the battery is not correctly replaced.

Environmental note

Batteries contain materials that can harm the environment if disposed of improperly. Recycling of batteries is the preferred method of disposal. Many states require sellers of batteries to accept old batteries for recycling.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

It is advisable to have the batteries

nf_BA.book Page 540 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Changing the batteries

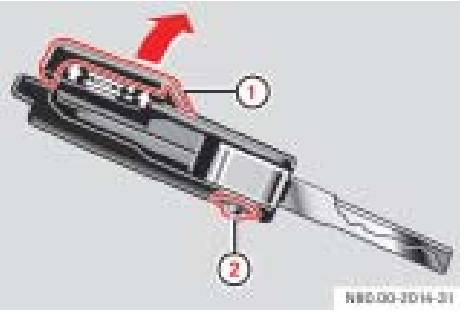
Always replace all the batteries at the same time. Suitable batteries are available from an authorized Sprinter Dealer. You can also have the batteries changed there and return used batteries.

Remote control (remote keyless entry)

You need two CR 2025 3 V cell batteries or equivalent.

Do not touch the battery contact surfaces.

When inserting the batteries, make sure that they are clean and lint-free.



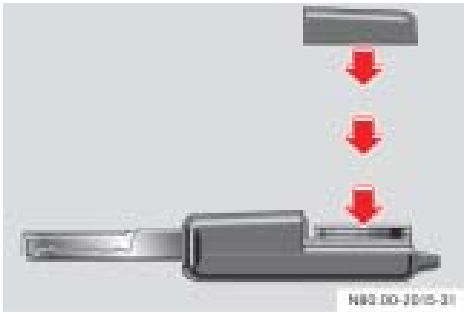
① Battery cover
② Release button for mechaniocal key

▶ Release the mechanical key by

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 541 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

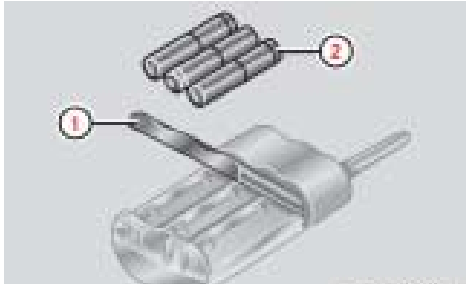
Changing the batteries



▶ Remove the battery and install a new one (note correct polarity; positive terminal up).

Auxiliary heating remote control*

You need three Micro / AAA / LR03 batteries or equivalent.



▶ Remove battery cover ① using a suitable implement, for example a key, and put it to one side.

▶ Remove old batteries ②.

▶ Insert three new batteries ②. Observe the plus and minus signs in the remote control.

▶ Slide battery cover ① onto the remote control as illustrated.

▶ Check the auxiliary heating functions on the vehicle using the remote control.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 542 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Fuel system

▼ Fuel system

Draining the fuel filter

On vehicles with a diesel engine, it is necessary to drain the fuel filter if the ⛽ indicator lamp lights up.

! CAUTION

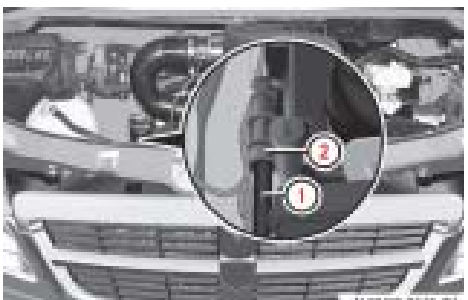
Drain the fuel filter with water separator immediately if the ⛽ indicator lamp lights up. The engine could be damaged.

Environmental note

When handling, storing and disposing of diesel and diesel mixtures, please observe the relevant regulations.

To this end, have the fuel filter with water separator drained at an authorized Sprinter Dealer which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry

The fuel filter with water separator is in the engine compartment.



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 543 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

- ▶ Switch off the engine and open the hood (▷ page 318).
- ▶ Place a suitable container under drain hose ①.
- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 111).
- ▶ Unscrew drain plug ② immediately one turn or until liquid flows out of drain hose ①.
- ▶ Make sure that the liquid flows into the container under drain hose ①.
- ▶ Close drain plug ② as soon as approximately 0.2 US qt (0.2 l) of liquid has been collected.

ⓘ

The electric fuel delivery pump stops the flow of liquid automatically after

- ▶ When you have drained the fuel filter with water separator, turn the key back to position **0** in the ignition lock (▷ page 111).
- ▶ Dispose of the collected liquid in an environmentally responsible manner.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 544 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Fuel system

Environmental note

Have the drained liquid disposed of at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

- Drain the fuel filter again if the indicator lamp remains lit.

CAUTION

If the indicator lamp remains lit even after draining for the second time, have the cause checked immediately at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Bleeding the fuel system

If the fuel tank on a vehicle with diesel engine has been run dry, there is a possibility that the engine may not start immediately after refueling because air may remain in the fuel system.

Too many attempts to start the engine could drain the battery.

After refueling:

- Start the engine repeatedly for no more than 60 seconds until it runs smoothly.

If the engine does not start:

- Wait approximately 2 minutes.
- Then start the engine repeatedly again for no more than 60 seconds until it runs smoothly.

If this attempt also fails, do not continue to start the engine. Consult an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 545 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

▼ Replacing the wiper blades

CAUTION

Do not open the hood while the wiper arms are folded away from the windshield. You would damage the hood and the wiper arms.

Do not fold the wiper arms onto the windshield without wiper blades being attached. You could scratch the windshield.

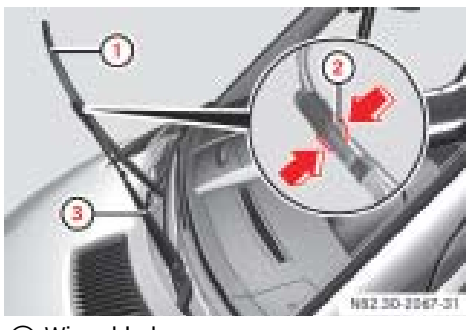
For your own convenience, have this

Removing the wiper blades

Warning

When the windshield wipers are set to intermittent wipe or the rain sensor is active, the windshield wipers could move at any time and injure yourself or others upon contact with them.

Always remove the key from the ignition



① Wiper blade
② Retaining clips

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 546 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Replacing the wiper blades

- ▶ Press two retaining clips ② together in the direction of the arrow and fold wiper blade ① away from wiper arm ③.
- ▶ Pull wiper blade ① up and out of the retainer.

Installing the wiper blades

- ▶ Slide wiper blade ① into the retainer on the wiper arm.
- ▶ Press wiper blade ① onto wiper arm ③ until you hear retaining clips ② engage.
- ▶ Fold wiper arm ③ onto the windshield again.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 547 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

▼ Flat tire

The vehicle is either equipped with a spare wheel or the Premium tire sealant*.

The spare wheel is located under the rear end of the vehicle if the vehicle is not equipped with Premium tire sealant* (▷ page 517).

Warning ⚠

Defective or worn tires, and tire pressures that are either too high or too low, can cause significant changes in the vehicle's handling and braking characteristics. There is an increased risk of an accident.

Replace the tires, including the spare tire, at least every 6 years, regardless of the degree of treadwear. Check the tire pres-

When you replace a tire, the manufacturer also recommends that you replace the tire valve.

! CAUTION

For safety reasons, the following tire valves from the company Schrader must be used on the vehicles:

- TR 600 for vehicle model type 2500
- TR 418 for vehicle model type

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 548 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Flat tire

Preparing the vehicle

- ▶ Park the vehicle as far away as possible from traffic and on a level, firm, and non-slip surface.
- ▶ Switch on the hazard warning lamps.
- ▶ Apply the handbrake.
- ▶ Engage first gear or reverse gear or move the selector lever to position **P**.
- ▶ Any passengers should leave the vehicle, ensuring that they are not en-

Changing a wheel

Warning

To avoid the risk of causing serious or fatal injury, or damage to the vehicle, please bear the following points in mind:

The jack is only designed to raise the vehicle for a short time when changing a wheel.

Position the jack under the appropriate jacking point only (▷ page 551). Check

Warning (Continued)

Before raising the vehicle, also secure it against rolling away, for example using chocks or similar. Never release the handbrake while the vehicle is raised. Make sure that the distance between the underside of the tires and the ground does not exceed 1.2 in (3 cm). The vehicle could slip or topple off the jack.

Do not reach under the raised vehicle with your hands or feet.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 549 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Preparing the vehicle

Prepare the vehicle as described (▷ page 548).

▶ Prevent the vehicle from rolling away using chocks or similar.

Warning ⚠

The vehicle could slip off the jack on uphill and downhill gradients.

To avoid the risk of causing serious or fa-

On a level road:

▶ Place the chocks in front of and behind the wheel diagonally opposite to the wheel that is to be changed.

▶ Take the vehicle tool kit and the jack from the footwell on the passenger's side (▷ page 515).

▶ Remove the spare wheel from the spare wheel bracket (▷ page 517).

▶ For wheels with wheel bolts remove the wheel cover.

Wheel with wheel bolts

▶ Loosen the wheel bolts and nuts on the wheel you wish to change about

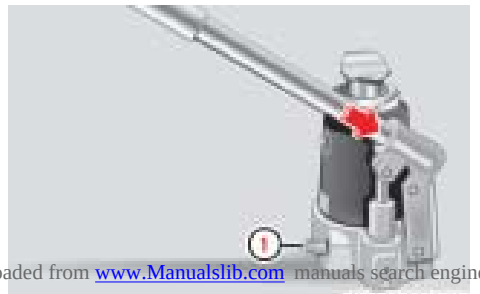
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 550 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Flat tire

Hydraulic jack

▶ Assemble the three-part pump lever for the jack.



▶ To do this, turn the flattened section on the pump lever clockwise to the stop.

Never turn pressure release screw ① more than 1 or 2 full turns. Hydraulic fluid could otherwise escape.

▶ Insert the pump lever into the recess on the jack and secure it by turning it clockwise.

▶ Raise the vehicle by pumping the lever until the wheel is raised clear of the ground.

Make sure that the distance between the underside of the tires and the ground does not exceed 1.2 in (3 cm).

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 551 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Jacking point at the front axle

The vehicle jacking point is located under the longitudinal member in front of the front axle.

Jacking points at the rear axle

The vehicle jacking point is located under the longitudinal member in front of the rear axle.

Vehicle model type 3500

! CAUTION

Do not apply the jack to the leaf

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 552 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Flat tire

Removing a wheel

▶ Unscrew the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.

! CAUTION

Do not place the wheel bolts or the wheel nuts in sand or dirt. The bolt and wheel hub threads could otherwise be damaged.

▶ For wheels with wheel nuts remove the wheel nut cover.

Mounting the new wheel

Warning ⚠

Replace the wheel bolts and wheel nuts if they are damaged or have become rusty.

Never oil or grease wheel bolts or wheel nuts.

If a wheel hub thread is damaged, you must not drive the vehicle.

Consult an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Warning (Continued) ⚠

The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

For safety reasons, the manufacturer recommends that you only use wheel bolts and wheel nuts which have been ap-

Downloaded from www.vanmanuals.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 553 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

▶ Push the wheel onto the wheel hub and press it on.

! CAUTION

If your vehicle is equipped with the tire pressure monitor, each wheel has an electronic component.

Tire mounting tools should not be applied in the area of the valve, as this could damage the electronic components.

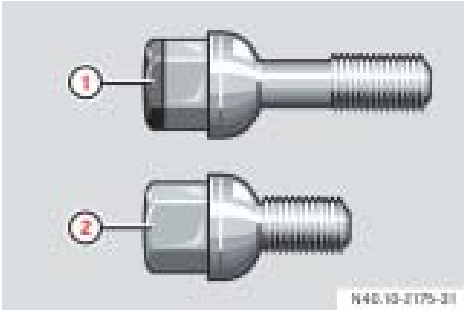
Have the tires changed only at an

Warning ⚠

Do not tighten the wheel bolts and wheel nuts completely while the vehicle is still jacked up. The vehicle could tip.

Wheels with centering by wheel bolts:

▶ Screw in the wheel bolts and tighten them finger-tight.



① Wheel bolt for light-alloy wheel
② Wheel bolt for steel wheel

Download d from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 554 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Flat tire

For wheels with wheel nuts:

▶ Center the wheel nut cover over the wheel and push it onto the wheel.

▶ Screw on the wheel nuts and tighten them finger tight.

ⓘ

Screw on the three wheel nuts that hold the wheel nut cover first.

Lowering the vehicle

▶ Slowly open the jack's pressure re-

Tightening torque pattern

① – ⑥ Wheel bolts

As an extension for the wheel wrench, use the shaft from the jack's 3-part pump lever that has the largest diameter.

! CAUTION

The tightening torque is:

- for wheel bolts 177 lb-ft (240 Nm) (steel wheel) / 133 lb-ft (180 Nm) (light-alloy wheel).
- for wheel nuts 133 lb-ft (180 Nm)

▶ For wheels with wheel bolts attach

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 555 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Vehicles with wheel caps:
Make sure that the opening in the wheel cap is positioned over the tire vent.

Vehicles with center caps:
Make sure that the retaining lugs of the hub cap are positioned over the bolts.

Give the middle of the center cap a knock to engage it on the wheel.

- Store the jack and the remaining vehicle tools.
- Place the defective wheel in the spare wheel bracket after changing the wheel (▷ page 517).
- Check the tire pressure (▷ page 361).
- Retighten the wheel bolts and wheel nuts to the specified tightening torque once the vehicle has been driven for 30 miles (50 km).

Warning

For safety reasons, you must observe the following after changing a wheel:

Have the tightening torque checked:

for wheel bolts 177 lb-ft (240 Nm) (steel wheel) / 133 lb-ft (180 Nm) (light-alloy wheel) or

for wheel nuts

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 556 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Flat tire

Warning (Continued)

Check the tire pressure and correct it if necessary

Have the wheel bolts or wheel nuts re-tightened after 30 miles (50 km) to a torque of:

177 lb-ft (240 Nm) (steel wheel) / 133 lb-ft (180 Nm) (light-alloy wheel) for wheel bolts or

Warning (Continued)

Have the direction of tire rotation corrected, if reversed, as soon as possible at an authorized Sprinter Dealer. The vehicle handling characteristics could otherwise be affected.

Warning

Loose wheel nuts or bolts could cause the vehicle to lose a wheel while it is in motion. This would jeopardize the operating and road safety of the vehicle. You could lose control of the vehicle as a result, cause an accident and injure yourself or others.

If new or repainted wheels are mounted, the wheel bolts or wheel nuts must be re-

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 557 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Using Premium tire sealant*

You can use the Premium tire sealant to seal small punctures, particularly those in the tire tread. Tire sealants can be used at outside temperatures down to –22 °F (–30 °C).

Prepare the vehicle as described (▷ page 548).

Warning

Warning

Your safety is at particular risk and the tire sealant is unable to repair a tire in the following situations:

if there are cuts or punctures in the tire greater than 0.23 in (6 mm)

if the rim is damaged

if you have driven with very low tire pressures or with flat tires

Warning (Continued)

Do not drive any further. Consult an authorized Sprinter Dealer which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose. In particular, work relevant to safety or on safety-related systems must be carried out at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 558 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Flat tire

! CAUTION

Only connect the electric air pump to the 12 V socket (▷ page 297) on the center console (12 V, 25 A, 300 watts). You could otherwise damage the vehicle electrical system.

- ▶ Try to park the vehicle in such a way that the tire puncture is close to the ground. If the tire puncture cannot be seen, park the vehicle in such a
- ▶ It is beneficial to the sealing process if you remove the foreign body that has pierced the tire, for example the screw or nail.
- ▶ Remove the Premium tire sealant, the accompanying "max. 50 mph (80 km/h)" sticker and the electric air pump from the storage compartment in the right-hand doorway (▷ page 521).
- ▶ Affix the sticker within the driver's field of vision.

Warning ⚠

Comply with the manufacturer's safety instructions as seen on the sticker on the electric air pump and the tire sealant bottle.

Warning ⚠

Tire sealant must not come into contact with your skin, eyes or clothing.

Downloaded from Service Manuals Online - Free Online Auto Repair Engine

nf_BA.book Page 559 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Warning (Continued)

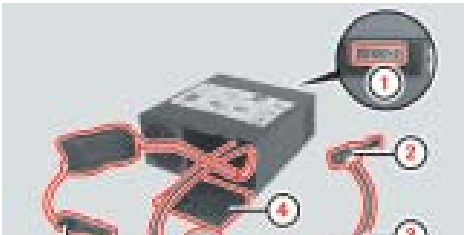
Immediately change out of clothing that has been in contact with tire sealant.

If an allergic reaction occurs, consult a doctor immediately.

Keep tire sealant away from children.

If tire sealant is swallowed, immediately rinse your mouth out thoroughly and drink plenty of water.

The tire sealant is water soluble. If tire sealant escapes, you can wash it away with water.



Electric air pump

① Switch
② Angle bracket
③ Electric air pump hose
④ Flap
⑤ Pressure gauge with pressure release screw
⑥ Connector with cable

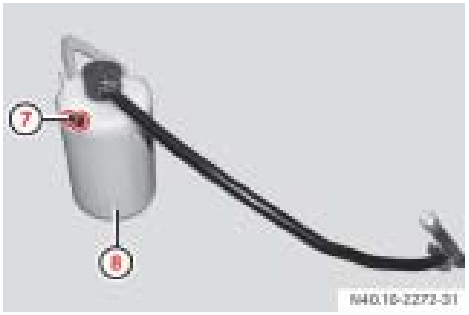
▶ Open flap ④ on the electric air pump.

▶ Pull connector ⑥ and hose ③ out of housing together with pressure gauge ⑤.

Downloaded from www.vwmanualslib.com manuals search engine

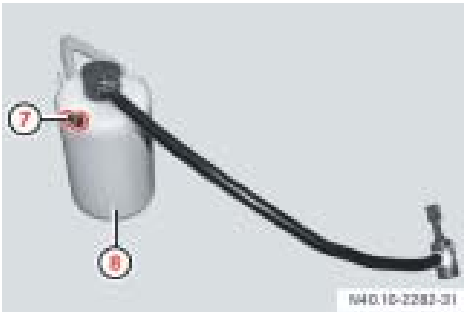
nf_BA.book Page 560 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Flat tire



Tire sealant bottle for single tires

⑦ Valve
⑧ Tire sealant bottle with hook, hose and



Tire sealant bottle for twin tires

⑦ Valve
⑧ Tire sealant bottle with hook, hose and

▶ Press angle bracket ②
(▷ page 559) on hose ③ of the electric air pump all the way onto valve ⑦ of tire sealant bottle ⑧ and clamp it in place.

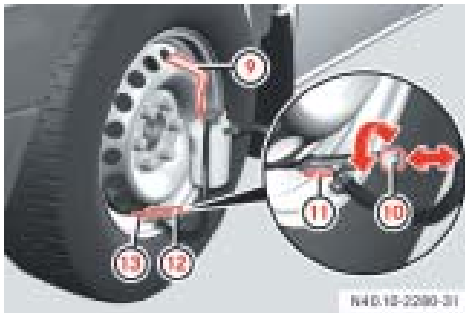
The following steps may vary depending on vehicle tires.

- Single tires (▷ page 561).
- Twin tires, inner wheel (▷ page 563)
- Twin tires, outer wheel (▷ page 566)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 561 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Single tire



⑨ Hook
⑩ Knob

- ▶ Pull knob ⑩ out of valve core extractor ⑫ as far as the stop.
- ▶ Unscrew and remove the valve cap from tire valve ⑬ on the flat tire.
- ▶ Hook the tire sealant bottle into the upper vent hole in the wheel using hook ⑨.
- ▶ Keep lever ⑪ pressed, connect valve core extractor ⑫ firmly to tire valve ⑬ and release lever ⑪.
- ▶ Press knob ⑩ into the valve core of
- ▶ Turn knob ⑩ counterclockwise until the valve core is unscrewed.
- ▶ Pull knob ⑩ out of valve core extractor ⑫ as far as the stop.
- ▶ This pulls the valve core into the valve core extractor and seals it against the valve core extractor stop.
- ▶ Make sure that the pressure release screw on pressure gauge ⑤ is closed.
- ▶ Connect connector ⑥ to the 12 V

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 562 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Flat tire

! CAUTION

Do not connect the electric air pump connector to the cigarette lighter socket or another 12 V socket. These are not designed for operating the electric air pump.

- ▶ Start the engine (▷ page 186).
- ▶ Press **I** on electric air pump switch ①.

The electric air pump is switched on.

tire sealant bottle ⑧ is completely empty and a minimum tire pressure of 43.5 psi (3.0 bar) is achieved.

! CAUTION

Do not run the electric air pump for more than 20 minutes without a break, otherwise it may overheat.

The air pump can be used again once it has cooled down.

- ▶ Inflate the tire using the electric air

The electric air pump is switched off.

- ▶ Slide knob ⑩ quickly to the stop in valve core extractor ⑫.
- ▶ Turn knob ⑩ clockwise until the valve core is firmly screwed into tire valve ⑬.

i

Do not pull the valve core extractor from the tire valve while the valve core is unscrewed from the tire valve. Tire sealant could otherwise

Downloaded from www.Manuals.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 563 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

▶ Press lever ⑪ and remove valve core extractor ⑫ from tire valve ⑬.

▶ Screw the valve cap onto tire valve ⑬.

After filling with tire sealant (▷ page 570).

Twin tires, inner wheel

⑨ Valve extension
⑩ Valve core extractor

▶ Screw valve core extractor ⑩ clockwise all the way onto valve extension ⑨.

▶ Continue to screw valve core extractor ⑩ about half a rotation to loosen the valve extension.

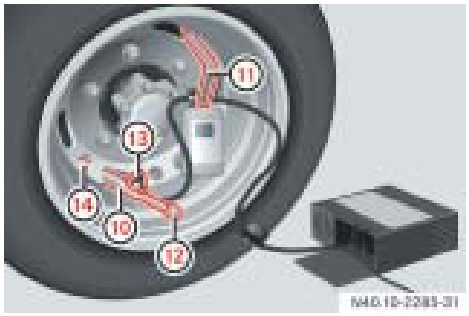
▶ Unscrew and remove the valve extension and valve core extractor counterclockwise from tire valve.

▶ Unscrew and remove the valve extension from the valve core extrac-

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 564 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Flat tire



⑩ Valve core extractor
⑪ Hook
⑫ Knob
⑬ Angle bracket

- ▶ Screw valve core extractor ⑩ clockwise onto tire valve ⑭.
- ▶ Press knob ⑫ into the valve core of tire valve ⑭, turning it gently as you do so, until the shaft of valve core extractor ⑩ engages.
- ▶ Turn knob ⑫ counterclockwise until the valve core is unscrewed.
- ▶ Pull knob ⑫ out of valve core extractor ⑩ as far as the stop. This pulls the valve core into the valve core extractor and seals it against the valve core extractor stop.
- ▶ Hook tire sealant bottle ⑧ into the upper vent hole in the wheel using hook ⑪.
- ▶ Press angle bracket ⑬ on hose of tire sealant bottle ⑧ to the stop on the flange of valve extractor ⑩ and clamp it in place.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 565 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

▶ Connect connector ⑥ to the 12 V socket (12 V, 25 A, 300 watts) on the center console (▷ page 297).

! CAUTION

Do not connect the electric air pump connector to the cigarette lighter socket or another 12 V socket. These are not designed for operating the electric air pump.

▶ Start the engine (▷ page 186).

▶ Press **I** on electric air pump switch ①.

The electric air pump is switched on. The tire sealant is then pumped into the tire and the tire pressure is increased. Allow the electric air pump to run for at least 10 minutes until tire sealant bottle ⑧ is completely empty and a minimum tire pressure of 43.5 psi (3.0 bar) is achieved.

! CAUTION

Do not run the electric air pump for more than 20 minutes without a break, otherwise it may overheat.

The air pump can be used again once it has cooled down.

▶ Inflate the tire using the electric air pump until the recommended tire pressure (▷ page 361) is achieved.

▶ Then press **0** on electric air pump

Downloaded from www.ManualsLib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 566 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Flat tire

▶ Turn knob ⑫ clockwise until the valve core is firmly screwed into tire valve ⑭.

ⓘ

Do not unscrew the valve core extractor from the tire valve while the valve core is unscrewed from the tire valve. Tire sealant could otherwise escape onto your hands.

The tire sealant is water soluble. If tire sealant escapes, you can wash it

▶ Unscrew valve core extractor ⑩ counterclockwise and remove it from tire valve ⑭ .

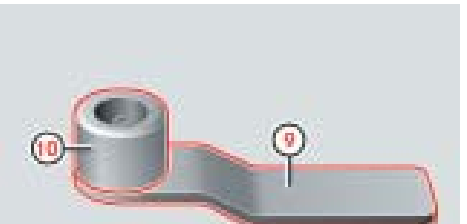
▶ Screw valve extension ⑨ onto tire valve ⑭ and tighten.

▶ Screw the valve cap onto valve extension ⑨.

After filling with tire sealant (▷ page 570).

Twin tires, outer wheel

The tire valve is on the inside of the outer wheel and should be horizontal on the left-hand side of the vehicle for the repair procedure.



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 567 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

⑨ Handle
⑩ Turning workpiece

- ▶ Use one hand to hold handle ⑨ on valve tool firmly and use the other hand to unscrew and remove the valve core from the valve tool using turning workpiece ⑩.
- ▶ Remove the valve tool carefully through the opening in such a way that the valve core remains engaged in the valve tool.

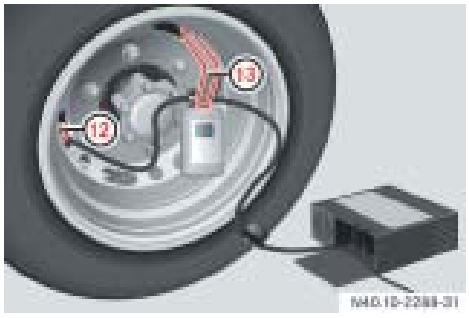
⑪ Tire valve
⑫ Angle bracket

- ▶ Unscrew and remove the valve cap

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 568 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Flat tire



⑫ Angle bracket
⑬ Hook

- ▶ Hook tire sealant valve ⑧ into the upper vent hole in the wheel using hook ⑬.
- ▶ Press angle bracket ⑫ on hose of tire sealant bottle ⑧ (▷ page 560) to the stop on tire valve ⑪ and clamp it into place.
- ▶ Make sure that the pressure release screw on pressure gauge ⑤ is closed.
- ▶ Connect connector ⑥ to the 12 V

! CAUTION

Do not connect the electric air pump connector to the cigarette lighter socket or another 12 V socket. These are not designed for operating the electric air pump.

- ▶ Start the engine (▷ page 186).
- ▶ Press **I** on electric air pump switch ①.

  The electric air pump is switched on.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 569 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Allow the electric air pump to run until tire sealant bottle ⑧ is completely empty.

▶ Press **0** on electric air pump switch ① after about 15 seconds.

▶ Unscrew angle bracket ⑫ from tire valve ⑪ and remove it.

▶ Screw in the valve core with the valve tool again and take out the valve tool through the opening.

! CAUTION

Do not run the electric air pump for more than 20 minutes without a break, otherwise it may overheat.

The air pump can be used again once it has cooled down.

▶ Press angle bracket ②
(▷ page 559) on hose ③ of the electric air pump to the stop on tire valve ⑪ and clamp it into place.

▶ Then press **0** on electric air pump switch ①.

The electric air pump is switched off.

i

The tire sealant is water soluble. If tire sealant escapes, you can wash it away with water.

▶ Screw the valve cap onto tire valve ⑪.

▶ After filling with tire sealant

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 570 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Flat tire

After filling with tire sealant

- ▶ Turn the pressure release screw on pressure gauge ⑤ counterclockwise and bleed the system.
- ▶ Turn the key to position **0** in the ignition lock (▷ page 111).
- ▶ Pull the electric air pump connector out of the 12 V socket.
- ▶ Store the electric air pump, tire sealant bottle ⑧ with valve core extractor ⑫ and, if used, the warn-
- ▶ Unscrew and remove angle bracket ② from valve ⑦ on tire sealant bottle ⑧ and screw the valve cap onto the valve.

Warning ⚠

Do not exceed the maximum speed of 50 mph (80 km/h).

The "max. 50 mph (80 km/h)" sticker must be affixed within the driver's field of vision.

This enables the tire sealant to distribute inside the tire and create a more effective seal.

- ▶ Stop after about 3 minutes and check the tire pressure using the electric air pump, for example.

ⓘ

You must connect the angle bracket on hose ③ of the electric air pump directly to the tire valve on the tire.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 571 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

- ▶ Correct the tire pressure accordingly if it does not correspond to the recommended tire pressure (▷ page 361).

  Increasing the tire pressure

  - ▶ Switch on the electric air pump.

  Reducing the tire pressure

  - ▶ Open the pressure release screw on pressure gauge ⑤.
- ▶ Drive to the nearest workshop and have the tire repaired or replaced.
- ▶ Clean the valve core extractor using clean water.
- ▶ Have tire sealant bottle ⑧ replaced as soon as possible at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Warning ⚠

If the minimum tire pressure of 43.5 psi (3.0 bar) still cannot be achieved, the tire is too badly damaged.

Do not drive any further. Consult an authorized Sprinter Dealer which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 572 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Flat tire

Environmental note

Have the used Premium tire sealant disposed of at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

! CAUTION

Have the tire sealant bottle replaced every 8 years at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 573 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

▼ Battery

Your vehicle may be equipped with two batteries, depending on the equipment version:

- Starter battery in the battery recess in the driver's footwell
- Auxiliary battery* in the engine compartment

The auxiliary battery* in the engine compartment is not suitable for jump-starting operations. Only use the jump-starting connection in the engine compartment if you require jump-starting assistance or wish to provide jump-starting assistance (▷ page 581).

Warning

Observe the safety notes in the "Operation" section (▷ page 335).
Do not place any metal objects on the battery. Doing so can cause a short circuit.

Use only impact-resistant batteries with a central gas release cover to prevent corrosion damage and to protect occupants from caustic burns in the event of an acci-

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 574 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Battery

Have the batteries removed at an authorized Sprinter Dealer which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.
The manufacturer recommends that you use an authorized Sprinter Dealer for this purpose.

Disconnecting the battery

Warning

There is a risk of a short circuit if the positive terminal of the connected battery comes into contact with vehicle parts. The highly explosive gas mixture could ignite as a result. You and others could be seriously injured as a result.

Continued

Warning (Continued)

- Do not place any metal objects or tools on the batteries.
- When disconnecting the batteries, always disconnect the negative terminals first and then the positive terminals.
- When reconnecting the batteries, always reconnect the positive terminals first and then the negative terminals.
- Do not loosen or disconnect the ter-

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 575 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

! CAUTION

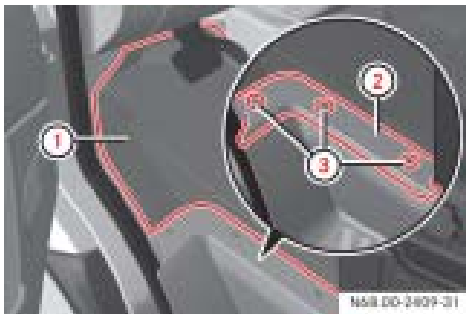
Switch off the engine and take the key out of the ignition lock before you loosen or disconnect the terminal clamps. You may otherwise destroy electronic components such as the alternator.

Always disconnect the starter battery in the battery recess in the driver's footwell first.

Disconnecting the starter battery

The starter battery is in the battery recess in the driver's footwell.

Removing/installing the floor covering in the driver's footwell



① Floor covering
② Trim
③ Securing screws

▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 576 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Battery

▶ **To install:** place floor covering ① into the driver's footwell.

Warning ⚠

The movement of the pedals must not be obstructed. The vehicle's operating and road safety are otherwise jeopardized.

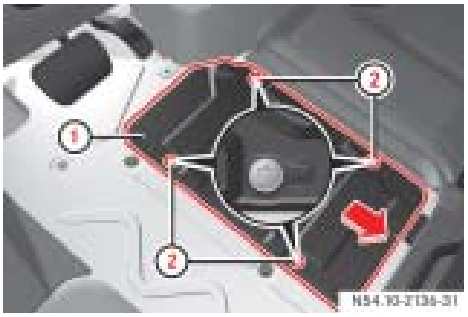
Make sure to push the floor covering under the plate metal bracket of the accelerator pedal. The floor covering may not slip between the bracket and the accelerator pedal.

▶ Push floor covering ① under the plate metal bracket of the accelerator pedal and align it with the driver's seat base and the doorway

Make sure the floor covering does not obstruct the accelerator's range of movement.

▶ Position trim ② and screw screws ③ back in.

Removing the battery cover in the driver's footwell

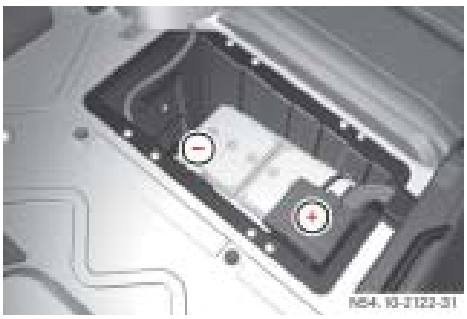


① Cover
② Securing screws

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 577 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

▶ Remove cover ① upward.



Starter battery in the driver's footwell

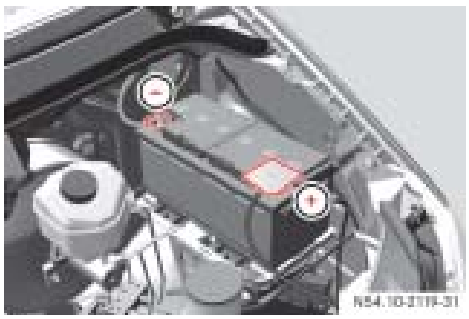
▶ Loosen the negative terminal of the battery first and remove it so that the negative terminal cannot come into contact with the pole terminal.

▶ Remove the cover from the positive terminal.

▶ Loosen the positive terminal and fold the positive terminal and the prefuse box up to the side.

Disconnecting the auxiliary battery*

▶ Open the hood (▷ page 318).



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 578 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Battery

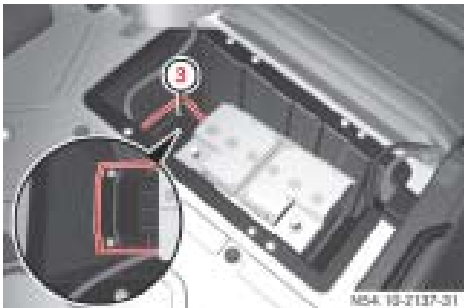
- ▶ Loosen the negative terminal of the battery first and remove it so that the negative terminal cannot come into contact with the pole terminal.
- ▶ Remove the cover from the positive terminal.
- ▶ Loosen the positive terminal and remove it.

Removing the battery

Starter battery

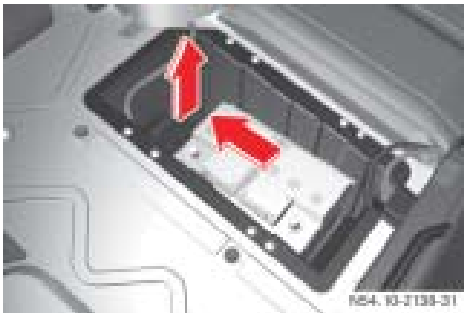
- ▶ Disconnect the battery (▷ page 577).

- ▶ Pull vent hose with connection angle ② from connection ① of the gas release cover.



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 579 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM



▶ Pull retainer ③ upward and slide the battery out of its anchorage in the di-

Auxiliary battery* in the engine compartment

▶ Disconnect the battery (▷ page 577).

▶ Unscrew the bolts preventing the battery from moving around in the engine compartment.

▶ Remove the battery retainer and take out the battery.

Recharging the battery

▶ Recharge the removed battery. Observe the notes in the operating instructions for your battery charger.

▶ Reinstall the battery in the reverse order.

! CAUTION

Only charge the installed battery using a battery charger tested and approved by the manufacturer. These devices allow you to charge the bat-

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 580 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Battery

Warning ⚠

Only charge the battery in well-ventilated areas. As the battery is being charged, gases can escape and generate minor explosions, which can injure you and others and may cause damage to the paintwork or permit acid corrosion on the vehicle.

During the charge procedure, there is a risk of acid burns due to gases escaping from the battery. Do not, therefore, lean

ⓘ

It is also possible to charge the starter battery using the jump-starting connection point in the engine compartment (▷ page 581).

Reconnecting the battery

- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Connect the positive terminal and secure the cover.
- ▶ Connect the negative terminal.

! CAUTION

Never swap the terminal clamps. Otherwise, the vehicle's electronics system may be damaged. After reconnecting the battery, you must re-

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 581 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

▼ Jump-starting

If the starter battery in the battery recess in the driver's footwell is discharged, the engine can be jump-started from another vehicle using jump leads.

For this purpose, the vehicle is equipped with a jump-starting connection point.

The auxiliary battery* in the engine compartment is not suitable for jump-starting operations. Only use

CAUTION

Avoid repeated and lengthy starting attempts.

Never start the vehicle using a rapid battery charger.

Please note:

- Jump-starting must only be performed when the engine and catalytic converter are cold.
- Only use a battery of the same rated voltage and of approximately the same capacity for jump-starting.
- Only use jumper cables of adequate cross-section with insulated battery terminal clamps.

Warning

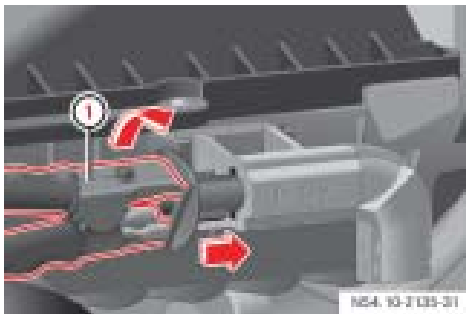
Avoid creating sparks. Keep naked flames away from the battery, and do not smoke.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 582 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Jump-starting

- ▶ Make sure that the two vehicles do not touch.
- ▶ Apply the handbrake or move the selector lever to position **P**.
- ▶ Switch off all electrical consumers.
- ▶ Switch on the battery isolating switch* if necessary (▷ page 338).
- ▶ Remove the key from the ignition lock.
- ▶ Open the hood (▷ page 318).



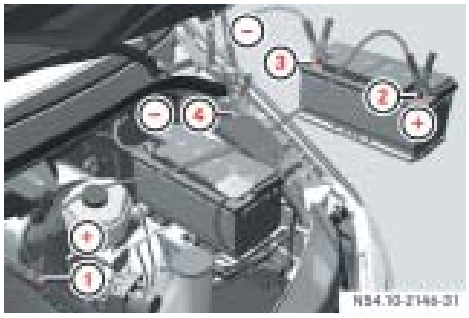
Jump-starting connection point

① Positive terminal clamp of jumper cable

- ▶ Remove the positive terminal cover.
- ▶ Connect positive terminal of donor battery ② to jump-starting connection point ① with the jumper cable. Start with the donor battery.
- ▶ Using red positive terminal clamp ① of the jumper cable, slide the red protective cap of the jump-starting connection point back with a clockwise turn and connect the positive terminal clamp of the jumper cable to the positive terminal of the jump-starting connection point.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 583 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM



① Positive terminal of jump-starting connection point (under cover)
② Positive terminal of donor battery
③ Negative terminal of donor battery
④ Ground contact

Do not connect the jumper cable to the auxiliary battery* in the engine compartment. This is not suitable for jump-starting operations.

- ▶ Run the other vehicle's engine at idling speed.
- ▶ Connect negative terminal ③ of the donor battery to ground contact ④ of your own vehicle.
- ▶ Disconnect the jumper cable from negative terminal ③ of the battery and ground contact ④ first, then from positive terminal ② of the battery and jump-starting connection point ①.

  The red protective cap springs back to its initial position when the terminal clamp is removed from the jump-starting connection point.
- ▶ Have the battery checked at an authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 584 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Jump-starting

Tow-starting

CAUTION

Your vehicle is equipped with an automatic transmission. Do not tow-start your vehicle.

Warning

When tow-starting another vehicle, its weight should not be greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle.

Use a rigid towing bar and secure this only to the front towing eye (▷ page 585).

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 585 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

▼ Towing

Warning

Tow the vehicle using a rigid towing bar if:

the engine is not running,

there is a malfunction in the power supply or the vehicle's electrical system.

There is no power assistance for the steering and braking when the engine is not running. You must then use signifi-

Warning (Continued)

Do not tow the vehicle if the key cannot be turned in the ignition lock. The steering is then locked and it will not be possible to steer the vehicle.

When towing another vehicle, its weight should not be greater than the permissible gross weight of your vehicle.

Having the vehicle carried away on a transporter or trailer is preferable to towing it away. We recommend the use of a rigid towing bar if towing is necessary.

Installing / removing the towing eye

The fixture for the front towing eye is located behind the cover in the bumper on the right-hand side when viewed in the

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 586 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Towing

① Cover

Installing the towing eye

▶ Press bottom of cover ① in the direction of the arrow and remove it.

You will see the fixture for the towing eye.

▶ Take the towing eye and the wheel wrench from the vehicle tool kit (▷ page 515).

▶ Screw in the towing eye clockwise to the stop.

▶ Insert the wheel wrench handle into

Removing the towing eye

▶ Remove the wheel wrench from the vehicle tool kit.

▶ Insert the wheel wrench handle into the towing eye and turn the wrench counterclockwise.

▶ Unscrew the towing eye.

▶ Insert bottom of cover ① using the lug and press it in at the top until it engages.

▶ Return the towing eye and the wheel

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 587 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Deactivate the automatic locking while driving function when towing . You could otherwise become locked out when pushing or towing the vehicle.

- ▶ Switch on the ignition (▷ page 111).
- ▶ For a distance of up to 30 miles (50 km), move the selector lever to position **N**.
- ▶ For a distance greater than 30 miles (50 km), remove the propeller shafts to the driven axles.

Towing out a vehicle that is stuck

Take great care when attempting to tow the vehicle free if its drive wheels have become embedded in loose earth or mud, particularly if the vehicle is loaded.

Tow the vehicle smoothly and straight-ahead. The chassis could otherwise be damaged.

Where possible, tow the vehicle out backwards along the track made by the vehicle previously.

Towing the vehicle in the event of particular malfunctions

With transmission damage

- ▶ Always remove the propeller shafts to the driven axles.

CAUTION

Use new self-securing nuts when in-

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 588 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Towing

With front axle damage

▶ Turn the key to position **1** in the ignition lock(▷ page 111).

! CAUTION

The vehicle must not be towed with its front wheels raised and with the key in position **2** in the ignition lock.

Active brake intervention by ESP® or ASR could otherwise lock the wheels and damage the brake system.

In the event of a malfunction in the electrical system

If the battery is malfunctioning, the automatic transmission will be locked in position **P**. To shift the automatic transmission to position **N**, you must provide power to the vehicle's electrical system in the same way as jump-starting (▷ page 581).

Have the vehicle transported on a transporter or trailer.

Transporting the vehicle

The towing eye can be used to pull the vehicle onto a special transporter or trailer for transportation.

! CAUTION

Only secure the vehicle at the wheels / rims. Your vehicle could otherwise be damaged.

▶ Shift the transmission to neutral or move the selector lever to

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 589 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

▼ Fuses

Warning ⚠

Only use fuses of the amperage recommended by the manufacturer. Any authorized Sprinter Dealer will be happy to advise you.

Do not attempt to repair or bridge blown fuses.

Have the cause determined and rectified at a qualified specialist workshop, e.g. an

The fuses and relays for the standard equipment are in the main fuse box in the footwell on the left-hand side of the vehicle.

ⓘ

Additional fuses and relays for the optional equipment are in the fuse box in the driver's seat.

▶ Switch off the ignition and electrical consumers before replacing fuses.

Main fuse box

The fuse box is in the footwell on the left-hand side of the vehicle.

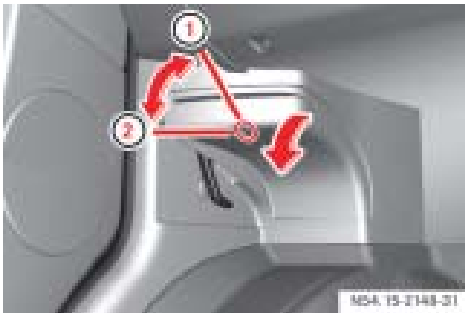
ⓘ

The fuse allocation chart for the fuse boxes is in the vehicle document wallet in the glove box and names all the numbered fuses.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 590 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Fuses



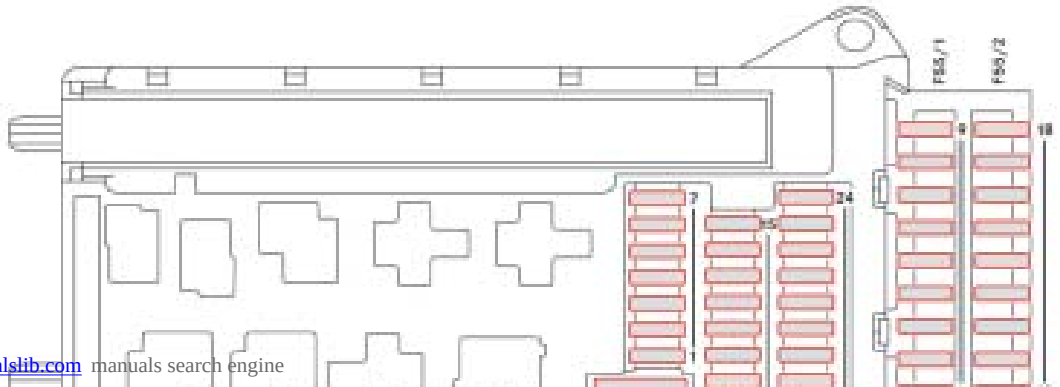
① Unlocked
② Locked

- ▶ **To open:** release ① the quick-release lock and remove the cover.
- ▶ **To close:** attach the cover at the bottom and fold it closed.

  The cover must engage.
- ▶ Lock ② the quick-release lock.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 591 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 592 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Fuses

No.	Consumer	Amp.
1	Horn	15 A
2	Electric steering lock ESTL (electronic ignition switch EIS)	25 A
3	Terminal 30 Z, vehicles with gasoline engine / electronic ignition switch EIS	10 A
4	Light switch / center console switch unit	5 A
5	Windshield wipers	30 A

No.	Consumer	Amp.
9	Terminal 87 (3)	20 A
10	Terminal 87 (4)	10 A
11	Terminal 15 R vehicle	15 A
12	Airbag control unit	10 A
13	Cigarette lighter / glove box lighting / radio*	15 A
14	Diagnostic socket / light switch / instrument cluster	5 A
15	Front heating system*	5 A
16	Terminal 87 (1)	10 A

No.	Consumer	Amp.
19	Interior lights	7,5 A
20	Power window co-driver's side / terminal 30 / 2 signal acquisition and actuation module	25 A
21	Engine control unit	5 A
22	Antilock Brake System (ABS), brake lamp switch	5 A
23	Starter motor	25 A
24	Diesel engine components	10 A

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

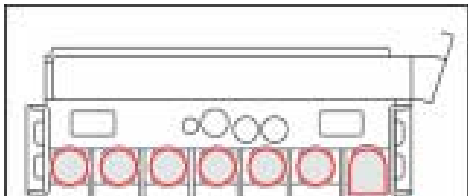
nf_BA.book Page 593 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Fuse block F55/1

No.	Consumer	Amp.
1	Control panel, left door	25 A
2	Diagnostic socket	10 A
3	Brake system (valves)	25 A
4	Brake system (delivery pump)	40 A
5	Terminal 87 (5), vehicles with gasoline engine	7,5 A
6	Terminal 87 (6), vehicles with gasoline engine	7,5 A

Fuse block F55/2

No.	Consumer	Amp.
10	Radio*	15 A
11	Telephone*	7,5 A
12	Front blowers / auxiliary heating* (blower speed 1)	30 A
13	Auxiliary heating* (receiver) / pre-wiring mounting slot (center console)*	7,5 A
14	Seat heating* / center console switch unit	30 A
15	Non MB-body electrics	10 A
17	Motion detector* / convenience interior lighting* / satellite radio*	10 A
18	Air conditioning in the rear*	7,5 A



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 594 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Fuses

Preliminary fuse box in the battery recess in the driver's footwell F59

No.	Consumer	Amp.
1	Pre-glow relay / secondary air pump	80 / 40 A
2	Engine fan (air-conditioning system) – cab chassis / crewcab	60 / 40 A
3	Signal acquisition and actuation module SAM / fuse and relay block SRB	80 A
4	Auxiliary battery* in the engine compartment /	150 A
6	Connecting point in driver's seat base	Bridge
7	Heater booster (PTC)	150 A

Fuse box in the driver's seat

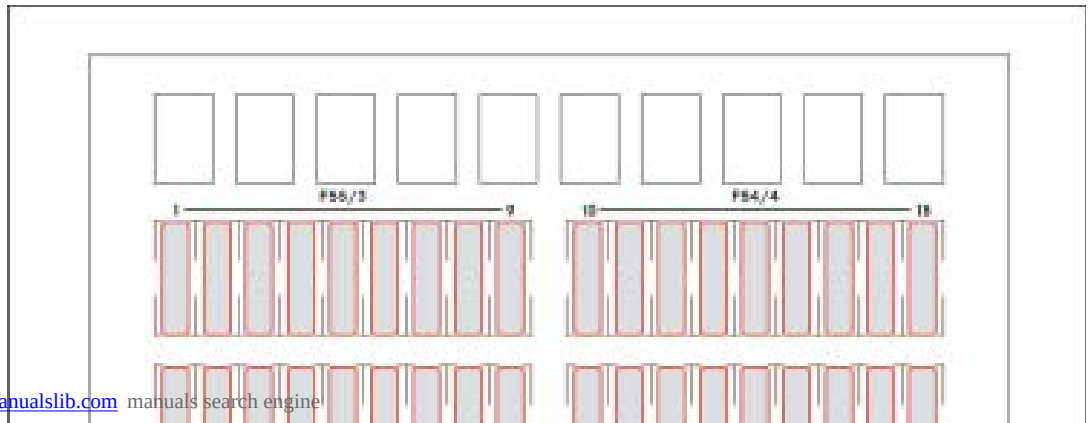
The fuse box is located in the base of the driver's seat on the outboard side.

- **To open:** adjust the seat to its highest position (▷ page 69).
- Press both latching springs ① down and remove the cover.
- **To close:** attach the cover at the bottom and fold it closed.

  The cover must engage.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 595 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM



Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 596 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Fuse Box in the Driver's Seat

Fuses

No.	Consumer	Amp.
1	Mirror adjustment* / rear window heating*	5 A
2	Rear window wiper*	30 A
3	Rear view camera* / telephone* / pre-wiring mounting slot (roof)*	5 A
4	Operating speed governor (ADR)* / PTO* / trailer connection unit AAG*	7,5 A
5	Terminal 87 electronic	10 A

No.	Consumer	Amp.
6	Unassigned	
7	Electronic selector level module ESM	10 A
8	Terminal 15 body builder, drop side / 3-way tipper	10 A
9	Roof ventilator* / audio signal equipment*	15 A
10	Terminal 30, tapping wire body builder	25 A
11	Terminal 15, tapping wire	15 A

No.	Consumer	Amp.
14	Trailer socket*	20 A
15	Trailer recognition device*	25 A
16	Tire pressure monitoring system (TPMS)* / Parktronic system (PTS)*	7,5 A
17	PSM control unit*	25 A
18	PSM control unit*	25 A
19	Overhead control panel* / sliding sunroof*	5 / 25 A

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 597 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

No.	Consumer	Amp.
23	12V socket* rear left, load / passenger compartment	15 A
24	12V socket, driver's seat base	15 A
25	12V socket rear right, load / passenger compartment	15 A
26	Auxiliary heating*	25 A
27	Heater booster*	25 A
28	Unassigned	
29	Unassigned	
30	Brake booster*	30 A
31	Blower unit (rear heating*) / electric sliding door*, left / electric closing aid* (sliding door, left*)	30 / 15 A
32	Unassigned	
33	Electric sliding door*, right / electric closing aid* (sliding door, right)	30 / 15 A
34	Unassigned	
35	Unassigned	
36	Unassigned	

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 599 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

*Technical data

Genuine Sprinter Vehicle parts..... 600

Vehicle electronics..... 602

Service products and capacities..... 604

Rims and tires..... 623

Tire inflation pressure..... 626

Lashing points and carrier systems..... 629

Vehicle identification labels..... 632

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 600 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Genuine Sprinter Vehicle parts

▼ Genuine Sprinter Vehicle parts

The “Technical data” section contains important technical data regarding your vehicle.

You will find other vehicle-specific and equipment-dependent technical data, such as:

- engine power output data
- speeds
- vehicle dimensions
- vehicle weights

Make sure that spare parts are suitable for your vehicle. Parts that constitute a modification to the vehicle by:

- changing the type of vehicle approved in the general operating permit,
- creating a risk to road users or
- having an adverse effect on the vehicle’s emissions and noise levels,

will in many countries invalidate the general operating permit. The use of non-

Every authorized Sprinter Dealer maintains a stock of genuine Sprinter vehicle parts for maintenance and repair work.

Over 6000 retailers around the world guarantee that you can be supplied with genuine Sprinter vehicle parts wherever you are. Over 300,000 different parts and assemblies, including parts for older vehicle models, are distributed from a central parts warehouse using an optimally tuned logistics concept.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 601 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Genuine Sprinter Vehicle parts

Genuine Sprinter vehicle parts are subjected to the most stringent quality inspections and will ensure that the vehicle is maintained at a high level of operating efficiency and safety, and that it maintains its value. Each part has been specifically designed and manufactured or selected and approved for use in Sprinter vehicles.

It is therefore best to use only genuine Sprinter vehicle parts.

For cost-effective repairs in accordance with sound recycling principles, the use of non-genuine parts and accessories not authorized by the manufacturer could damage the vehicle or compromise its durability or safety.

Environmental note

The manufacturer also supplies reconditioned assemblies and parts for cost-effective repairs in accordance with

You can obtain further information about approved conversion parts and accessories and permitted technical modifications from your authorized Sprinter Dealer. Always quote the vehicle identification number and the engine number when ordering genuine parts. You will find these numbers on your vehicle's identification labels (▷ page 632) and also on the vehicle data card for certain vehicles.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 602 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Vehicle electronics

▼ Vehicle electronics

Tampering with the engine electronics

!

Work on the engine electronics and all associated parts such as control units, sensors and connector leads should only be performed at an authorized Sprinter Dealer. Vehicle parts could otherwise wear more quickly and the vehicle's warranty or

Warning ⚠

For safety reasons and to avoid invalidating the general operating permit, always have work on the engine electronics and associated parts performed at an authorized Sprinter Dealer which has the necessary specialist knowledge and tools to carry out the work required.

The manufacturer recommends that you

Retrofitting electrical / electronic equipment

Electrical and electronic equipment can jeopardize the operational safety of your vehicle. If equipment of this kind is retrofitted, it must be type-approved and must bear the **e** mark.

If you wish to install telephones or two-way radios in the vehicle, you must obtain formal approval.

Downloaded from www.manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 603 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

You may retrofit telephones and two-way radios provided that the maximum transmission outputs listed below are not exceeded. Always have this type of equipment professionally installed with an exterior antenna which has been installed in such a way as to be reflection-free.

Frequency range	Maximum transmission output
Short wave (< 50 MHz)	100 W
4 m waveband	20 W
2 m waveband	50 W
70 cm waveband	35 W
25 cm waveband	10 W

!

If electrical or electronic equipment which does not fulfill these conditions is retrofitted, the vehicle's general operating permit may be invalidated.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 604 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Service products and capacities

▼ Service products and capacities

Service products are:

- fuels
- lubricants (e.g. engine oils, transmission oils, hydraulic fluids, greases)
- antifreeze additives, coolant
- brake fluid

Service products are tested for suitability in our assemblies. Approved service products meet the highest quality standards and are listed in the **Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products**. Information about approved service products is available from all authorized Sprinter Dealers.

You will find details about windshield washer fluid in the “Operation” section (▷ page 333).

It is neither necessary nor permissible to mix special additives with approved service products (except for approved fuel additives). Therefore, special additives must not be mixed with fuels or lubri-

The vehicle operator is responsible at all times for any use of special additives. The use of special additives may result in a limitation or an invalidation of your warranty entitlement.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 605 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Warning

Failure to use fluids and lubricants which meet the standards and specifications described in this booklet or failure to adhere to the specified replacement intervals may result in damage to safety / and / or emissions-related systems of your vehicle, such as the brake system, which could cause an accident and / or serious injury to you and others.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

! CAUTION

Damage caused by the use of non-approved service products is not covered by the Sprinter vehicle warranty.

Warning

Service products constitute a health hazard. They contain toxic and highly corrosive constituents.

For this reason, bear the following points

Warning (Continued)

Do not inhale fumes. Make sure that enclosed spaces are adequately ventilated to prevent poisoning.

Service products must not come into contact with the skin, eyes or clothing. If contact is made with a service product, clean the affected areas of skin with water and soap to prevent burns and other injuries.

Rinse thoroughly with plenty of water in

nf_BA.book Page 606 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Service products and capacities

Warning (Continued)

Change out of clothing soiled with service products immediately to avoid the risk of fire and other injuries.

Fire, naked flames and smoking are therefore prohibited when handling service products due to their highly flammable nature.

Keep service products out of the reach of children.

Environmental note

Dispose of service products in an environmentally responsible manner.

Engine oils

CAUTION

Engine oils are labeled on the container with various ACEA (Association des Constructeurs Européens d'Automobiles) and / or API (American Pe

Chrysler Vans LLC recommends the use of MB approved engine oils listed in the Mercedes-Benz oil specification sheets MB 228.51, 229.3, 229.31, 229.5 and 229.51 which also meet ACEA and / or API classifications listed on the following chart. Only engine oils (including synthetic) with any of the following classification grades, or combinations thereof, are approved.

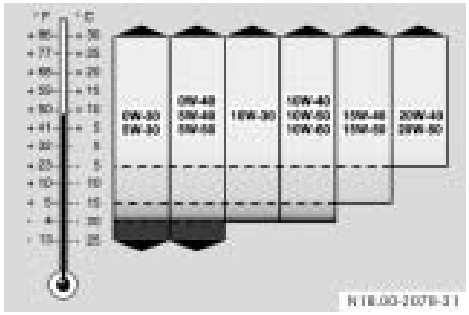
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 607 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Valid Mercedes-Benz oil specification sheets:

Engine	MB sheet
Gasoline M272	229.3, 229.31 229.5, 229.51
Diesel OM642	228.51, 229.31, 229.51

Always refer to the following viscosity chart for the proper viscosity grade based on ambient temperature. Select



This chart supersedes ALL previously published viscosity charts.

For further information contact your au-

The following oils have been determined to meet the Chrysler Vans LLC requirements as shown below:

MB approved engine oil	SAE	MB sheet
Castrol Syntec 5W-40	5W-40	229.3
Castrol Syntec 0W-30 European Formula	0W-30	229.5
Chevron Supreme Synthetic Motor Oil SAE 5W-40	5W-40	229.31
Fuchs Titan Cargo	10W-	228.51

Downloaded from www.Mobilehk.com, email to: sales@mobilehk.com

nf_BA.book Page 608 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Service products and capacities

The following oils have been determined to meet the Chrysler Vans LLC requirements as shown below:

MB approved engine oil	SAE	MB sheet
Fuchs Titan Supersyn Longlife SAE 5W-30	5W-30	229.3 229.5
Havoline Ultra S 5W-30	5W-30	229.31
Havoline Ultra S 5W-40	5W-40	229.31
High Star	5W-30	229.3

The following oils have been determined to meet the Chrysler Vans LLC requirements as shown below:

MB approved engine oil	SAE	MB sheet
Lotos Syntetic SL / SJ / CF / CD	5W-40	229.3
Mobil 1 0W-40	0W-40	229.3 229.5
Mobil 1 5W-50	5W-50	229.3
Mobil 1 ESP Formula MB	5W-40	229.51

The following oils have been determined to meet the Chrysler Vans LLC requirements as shown below:

MB approved engine oil	SAE	MB sheet
Pennzoil European Formula Ultra	5W-30	229.5
Pennzoil Platinum European Formula	5W-40	229.3
Pento High Performance 5W-30 LA	5W-30	229.31
Pento High Performance 5W-40	5W-40	229.3

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 609 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Service products and capacities

The following oils have been determined to meet the Chrysler Vans LLC requirements as shown below:

MB approved engine oil	SAE	MB sheet
Pentospeed	0W-30	229.3
Pentospeed 0W-30 VS*	0W-30	229.3 229.5
Q Diesel Plus	5W-30	229.51
Q European Engine	5W-40	229.3
Q European Engine Ultra	5W-30	229.5

The following oils have been determined to meet the Chrysler Vans LLC requirements as shown below:

MB approved engine oil	SAE	MB sheet
Shell Rimula Signia	10W-40	228.51
Texaco Havoline Synthetic Motor Oil SAE 5W-40	5W-40	229.31
Valvoline SynPower MST	5W-30	229.51

Adding engine oil

CAUTION

Diesel engine:
Never use any amount of engine oil for the diesel engine that does not conform to MB 228.51, 229.31 or 229.51 specifications. Otherwise the diesel particle filter (DPF) could be damaged.

If the above specified engine oils are not available, you may also use engi-

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 610 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Service products and capacities

Fuels

Warning

Gasoline is highly flammable and poisonous. It burns violently and can cause serious injury. Whenever you are around gasoline, avoid inhaling fumes and skin contact, extinguish all smoking materials. Never allow sparks, flame or smoking materials near gasoline! Direct skin contact with fuels and the inhalation of fuel va-

! CAUTION

If you are refueling the vehicle from drums or canisters, you should filter the fuel before adding it to the tank. This will prevent malfunctions in the fuel system caused by contaminated fuel.

Fuels for gasoline engines

Premium unleaded gasoline

! CAUTION

To maintain the engine's durability and performance, premium unleaded gasoline must be used. If premium unleaded is not available and low octane fuel is used, follow these precautions:

Have the fuel tank only partially filled

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 611 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Do not exceed an engine speed of 3000 rpm if the vehicle is loaded with a light load, such as two persons and no cargo.

Do not exceed $^{2}/_{3}$ of maximum accelerator pedal position if the vehicle is fully loaded or operating in mountainous terrain.

Fuel requirements

Only use premium unleaded fuel:

- The octane number (posted at the pump) must be 91 min. It is an average of both the Research (R) octane number and the Motor (M) octane number: (R+M) / 2). This is also known as the ANTI-KNOCK INDEX.

Unleaded gasoline containing oxygenates such as ethanol, IPA, IBA and TBA can be used provided the ratio of any one of these oxygenates to gasoline

The ratio of methanol to gasoline must not exceed 3% plus additional cosolvents.

Using mixtures of ethanol and methanol is not allowed. Gasohol, which contains 10% ethanol and 90% unleaded gasoline, can be used.

These blends must also meet all other fuel requirements, such as resistance to spark knock, boiling range, vapor pressure, etc.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 612 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Service products and capacities

CAUTION

The following may lead to increased wear or engine damage:

- Using gasoline that does not meet the specifications mentioned above
- The use of non-approved special additives

Fuels for diesel engines

CAUTION

Marine diesel fuel, Bio diesel fuel, heating oil or the like must not be used.

Do not blend diesel fuel with marine diesel fuel, Bio diesel fuel or heating oil. The use of such non-approved fuels or blending diesel fuel may result in malfunction or cause engine damage. Damage or malfunctions result-

Fuel requirements

Only use commercially available vehicular ULTRA-LOW SULFUR HIGHWAY DIESEL FUEL (15 ppm SULFUR MAXIMUM).

Chrysler Vans LLC USA now approves the use of B5 bio diesel (standard diesel with a maximum of up to 5% Bio diesel content) in the Sprinter vehicle CRD diesel engine.

Information on diesel quality can normally be found on the fuel pump.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 613 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

! CAUTION

As bio diesel can be refined from a variety of raw materials resulting in widely varying properties, the only approved bio diesel content is one that meets ASTM D6751 specification. It must also have the necessary oxidation stability (min. 6h, proved with EN 14112 method) to prevent damages to the system from deposits and / or corrosion.

If the B5 Bio diesel blend is not sufficient for your climate, you must use a winterized diesel fuel.

Diesel fuels containing a higher percentage of Bio diesel content will cause damage to your engine and are not approved.

Damage or malfunctions resulting from poor fuel quality are not covered by the Sprinter vehicle Warranty.

! CAUTION

The exhaust aftertreatment device (DPF) will be seriously damaged if you use

- LOW SULFUR HIGHWAY DIESEL FUEL (500 ppm SULFUR MAXIMUM)
- any other diesel fuel with a sulfur content of above 15 ppm
- any other diesel fuel with a Bio diesel content of above 5%
- any other diesel fuel with a Bio

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 614 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Service products and capacities

For more information on diesel fuels contact your authorized Sprinter Dealer.

Commercially available vehicular ULTRA-LOW SULFUR HIGHWAY DIESEL FUEL may contain up to 5% bio diesel. This proportion will not have an effect on performance and wear.

Diesel fuels for use at very low temperatures

To prevent malfunctions, diesel fuel with improved cold flow characteristics is offered in the winter months. Check with your fuel retailer.

At very low temperatures the fluidity of No. 2 diesel fuel may become insufficient due to paraffin separation. For this reason the vehicle comes equipped with a fuel preheater. It permits trouble-free engine operation to a temperature of approximately 14 °F (–10 °C).

At temperatures below 14 °F (–10 °C) a

Engine power may drop according to the proportion of fuel flow improver. For this reason, keep the percentage of fuel flow improver to the minimum necessitated by the ambient temperature.

CAUTION

Do not fill the tank with gasoline.

Do not mix diesel fuel with gasoline or kerosene. The fuel system and engine will otherwise be damaged, which is not covered by the Sprinter vehicle warranty.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 615 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Do not blend other specific fuel additives with diesel fuel except for fuel flow improver. They only result in unnecessary cost, and may be harmful to the engine operation.

Warning

Under no circumstances should gasoline be mixed with diesel fuel.

Due to the high pressure and high temperature in the injection system, there is a

Flow improvers

The effectiveness of flow improvers cannot be guaranteed with all fuels. Observe the mixing ratio and comply with the handling instructions given from the manufacturer.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 616 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Service products and capacities

Coolants, lubricants, etc.

	Service interval	Product name/product number	MB sheet	MS-No.[1]
Air conditioning The air conditioning system of your vehicle contains R-134a, a refrigerant that does not deplete the ozone layer in the upper atmosphere.				
Refrigerant R-134a	–	Refrigerant R-134a	361.0	
Automatic transmission				
Automatic transmission fluid	60,000 mi (96,000 km)	MOPAR® 05127382AB Shell ATF 3403	236.10	

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 617 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

	Service interval	Product name/product number	MB sheet	MS-No.[1]
Brakes Use brake fluid approved for Chrysler Vans LLC standard MB 331.0 and/or Chrysler Vans LLC material standard MS-9971, brake fluid certified to DOT 4 Plus standards, that also maintains a minimum dry boiling point (ERBP) of 500 °F (260 °C), a minimum wet boiling point (WERBP) of 356 °F (180 °C) and a maximum viscosity of 1500 mm^2/s, conforming to FMVSS 116 and ISO 4925.				
Brake fluid	2 years[2]	Intac B026E Dry boiling point: 500°F (260°C) Wet boiling point: 356°F (180°C) MOPAR® MS-9971 Part No. 04549625AC or equivalent	331.0	9971

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 618 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Service products and capacities

	Service interval	Product name/product number	MB sheet	MS-No.[1]
Engine cooling system				
Whenever the coolant is replaced, a concentration of 50% by volume of corrosion inhibitor / antifreeze should be maintained. This provides antifreeze protection down to -34,6 °F (-37 °C).				
Do not exceed a concentration of 55% by volume (antifreeze protection down to approximately -49 °F (-45 °C)), as the heat dissipation properties deteriorate at higher concentrations.				
Observe the Mercedes-Benz Specifications for Service Products, Sheet 325.				
Coolant, anticorrosion / antifreeze fluid	1st interval: 15 years or 180,000 mi (288,000 km)[2]	EURO Peak Coolant / Antifreeze OLD WORLD INDUSTRIES	325.0	9769
		Zerex G05, The Valvoline Company	325.0	

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 619 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

	Service interval	Product name/product number	MB sheet	MS-No.[1]
Engine				
Engine oil for gasoline engine M272	1 year or 10,000 mi (16,000 km)	see “Engine oils” (page 350)	229.31, 229.3 229.51, 229.5	
Engine oil for diesel engine OM642	2 years or 10,000 mi (16,000 km)	See “Engine oils” (page 350)	228.51 229.31 229.51	

1 Chrysler Vans LLC Material Standard-No.
2 Follow the interval, time or mileage, that occurs first.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 620 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Service products and capacities

	Service interval	Product name/product number	MB sheet	MS-No.[1]
Power steering Power steering, no fluid service required.				
Power steering fluid	–	Mobil ATF+4, Exxon Mobil Corporation, or equivalent	236.3	9602
		MOPAR® Part No. 05013457AA, or equivalent	–	
Rear axle				
Gear oil	10 years or 180,000 mi (288,000 km)[2]	BP Energear Hyep DC 80W-90 Mobil Delvac Synthetic Gear Oil 75W-90	235.20 235.8	8985
		MOPAR® Part No. 04874469[3]	–	

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 621 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Capacities

Vehicle	Engine with oil filter	Tank		Cooling system	Windshield washer / headlamp cleaning system
	Engine oil	Capacity	Including reserve fuel	Coolant[1]	Water with MB windshield washer fluid
2500 CRD, 3500 CRD	13.21 US qt. (12.5 l)	25.0 US gal (100 l)[2]	5.3 US gal (20 l)	10.75 US qt. (10.0 l)	approx. 7.40 US qt. (7.0 l)
2500, 3500	10.04 US qt. (9.5 l)	25.0 US gal (100 l)[2]	5.3 US gal (20 l)	7.40 US qt. (7.0 l)	approx. 7.40 US qt. (7.0 l)

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 622 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Service products and capacities

Fuel consumption

Environmental note

A vehicle's CO_2 emissions and fuel consumption depend on:

- efficient use of fuel by the engine
- the style of driving adopted
- other non-technical factors such as environmental influences or road conditions

The vehicle will use more fuel than usual in the following conditions:

- at very low temperatures
- in urban traffic
- on short trips
- when towing a trailer
- when driving with a heavy load
- in mountainous terrain

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 623 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

▼ Rims and tires

! CAUTION

Only use tires which have been tested and approved for your Sprinter vehicle by the vehicle manufacturer. Tires approved by the vehicle manufacturer are developed to provide the best possible performance in conjunction with the driving safety systems on your Sprinter vehicle such as ABS, BAS, ASR or ESP®.

Using tires other than those approved by the vehicle manufacturer can have detrimental effects, such as

poor handling characteristics

increased noise

increased fuel consumption

Moreover, tires and rims not approved by the vehicle manufacturer may, under load, exhibit dimensional variations and different tire deformation characteristics that could cause

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 624 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Rims and tires

Warning ⚠

Loose wheel nuts or bolts could cause the vehicle to lose a wheel while it is in motion. This would jeopardize the operating and road safety of the vehicle. You could lose control of the vehicle as a result, cause an accident an injure yourself or others.

If a wheel was replaced or new wheel nuts are used, the wheel bolts or wheel nuts

Warning (Continued) ⚠

If new or repainted wheels are mounted, the wheel bolts or wheel nuts must be re-tightened again to the specified tightening torque after approximately 600 to 3000 miles (about 1000 to 5000 km).

ℹ

Further information on tires and rims is available at any authorized Sprinter Dealer.

A placard with the recommended cold tire inflation pressure is located on the driver's door B-pillar (▷ page 354).

In addition to the placard also consult the tire inflation pressure table (▷ page 628).

The tire inflation pressure should be

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 625 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Rims and tires

Vehicle Model Type	2500	3500
Rims (steel)	6.5 J x 16	5.5 J x 16
Rims (light alloy)	6.5 J x 16	–
Wheel offset	2.13 in (54 mm)	–
Half dual spacing		4.82 in (122.5 mm)
Wheel fixture	Wheel bolts	Wheel nuts
Tightening torque (steel wheel)	177 lb-ft (240 Nm)	133 lb-ft (180 Nm)
Tightening torque (light-alloy wheel)	133 lb-ft (180 Nm)	-
Summer tires	–	–
All-season tires[1]	LT 245/75 R16 120/116N	LT 215/85 R16 115/112N

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 626 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Tire inflation pressure

▼ Tire inflation pressure

Observe the information on recommended tire inflation pressure in the "Operation" section (▷ page 361).

The following table lists the recommended cold tire inflation pressures for all load conditions up to the maximum permissible weight limits (GAWR). The tire inflation pressures listed apply to the tires installed as original equipment.

ⓘ

In addition to the following table the recommended cold tire inflation pressures are listed on a placard located on the driver's door B-pillar (▷ page 354).

Warning ⚠

Follow recommended tire inflation pressures.

Do not underinflate tires. Underinflated tires wear excessively and / or unevenly, adversely affect handling and fuel economy, and are more likely to fail from being overheated.

Do not overinflate tires. Overinflated tires can adversely affect handling and ride

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 627 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Tire inflation pressure

Set the correct tire pressure before loading the vehicle. If the vehicle has been loaded, check the tire pressures and correct them if necessary.

The tires can be considered cold if the vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or driven less than 1 mile (1.6 km) at an ambient temperature of approximately 68 °F (20 °C).

Keeping the tires properly inflated provides the best handling, tread life and riding comfort.

Tire inflation pressure changes by approximately 1.5 psi (0.1 bar) per 18 °F (10 °C) of air temperature change. Keep this in mind when checking tire inflation pressure where the temperature is different from the outside temperature.

For example:

If the inside temperature is 68 °F (20 °C) and the outside temperature is 32 °F (0 °C) then the cold tire inflation pressure should be increased by 3 psi (0.2 bar), which equals 1.5 psi (0.1 bar) for every 18 °F (10 °C) for this outside

Check tire inflation pressures more often if subject to a wide range of outdoor temperatures, as tire inflation pressures vary with temperature changes.

! CAUTION

The pressure difference between the tires on a single axle should not exceed 1.5 psi (10 kPa).

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 628 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Tire inflation pressure

Tire	Permissible axle loads (see certification label)					
	Front axle		Rear axle			
	3970 lbs (1801 kg)	4080 lbs (1851 kg)	4410 lbs (2000 kg)*	5360 lbs (2431 kg)	7060 lbs (3202 kg)	7720 lbs (3502 kg)
LT 215/85 R 16 115/112 N	–	55 psi (3.8 bar)	61 psi (4.2 bar)	–	55 psi (3.8 bar)	61 psi (4.2 bar)
LT 215/85 R 16 115/112 Q	–	55 psi (3.8 bar)	61 psi (4.2 bar)	–	55 psi (3.8 bar)	61 psi (4.2 bar=)
LT 245/75 R 16 120/116 L	47 psi (3.2 bar)	–	–	70 psi (4.8 bar)	–	–

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 629 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

▼ Lashing points and carrier systems

Lashing points

! CAUTION

Observe the data on the maximum load-bearing capacity of the individual lashing points.

During full-braking applications, for example, forces can be involved that are much greater than the weight force of the load.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Always use several lashing points in

You will find further information on the lashing eyes in the “Controls in detail” section (▷ page 280).

Lashing eyes

The maximum tensile load of the lashing eyes is:

Lashing eyes	Permissible nominal tensile force

Load rails*

The maximum tensile load of the lashing points in the load compartment is:

Lashing point	Permissible nominal tensile force
Load rails in the load compartment floor	5000 N

nf_BA.book Page 630 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Lashing points and carrier systems

The specified values only apply to loads on the load compartment floor if:

- the load is secured to 2 lashing points on the rail and
- the distance to the next lashing point used on the same rail is about 3 ft (1 m).

Roof carrier systems

Maximum roof load and minimum number of pairs of roof rack supports on vehicles with:

	Maximum roof load	Minimum number of pairs of supports
Standard roof	660 lbs (300 kg)	6
Raised roof	330 lbs (150 kg)	3

The data is valid when the load is distributed evenly over the entire roof area.

When using a shorter roof rack, reduce the load proportionately.

The maximum load is 110 lbs (50 kg) per pair of roof rack supports.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 631 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

CAUTION

The weight of any load carried on the roof, including the roof rack, must not exceed the maximum permissible roof load.

The roof rack supports must be arranged at equal distances.

The manufacturer recommends that you have an anti-roll bar installed on the front axle.

Warning

High roof loads may cause a significant deterioration in handling, steering and braking characteristics even if the maximum permissible gross vehicle weight or axle loads have not been exceeded.

Always ensure that loads are distributed correctly and adapt your driving style in accordance with the load.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 632 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Vehicle identification labels

▼ Vehicle identification labels

For certain vehicles, vehicle data cards are delivered with the vehicle. These vehicle data cards contain all the important details of your vehicle, e.g. vehicle identification number, engine number and subassembly numbers together with the model and optional equipment codes.

This data is required when ordering parts and for questions of a technical

For reasons of security, card 1 must not be kept in the vehicle. It contains the key number required for obtaining replacement keys.

Handing cards 2 and 3 to an authorized Sprinter Dealer will simplify order processing.

Base of the driver's seat

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

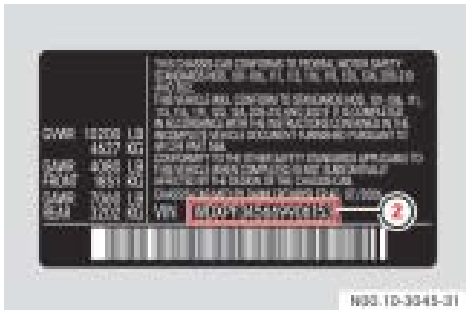
nf_BA.book Page 633 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Vehicle identification labels

The Vehicle Identification Number (VIN) can be found:

- on the vehicle or incomplete vehicle safety certification label
- embossed on the engine compartment rear bulk (▷ page 379)

Example vehicle safety certification label (U.S. vehicles)



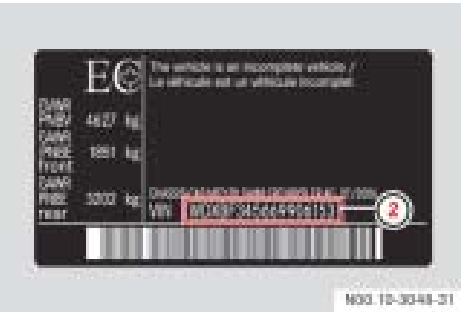
Example incomplete vehicle safety certi-

Example vehicle safety certification label (Canada vehicles)

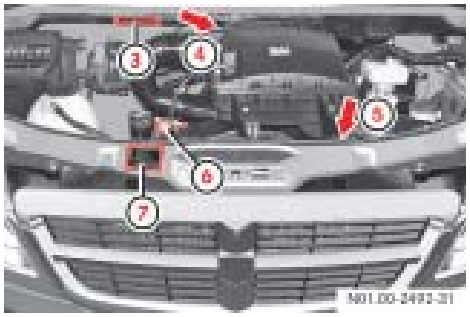
Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 634 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Vehicle identification labels



Example incomplete vehicle safety certification label (Canada vehicles)



Example Engine Compartment

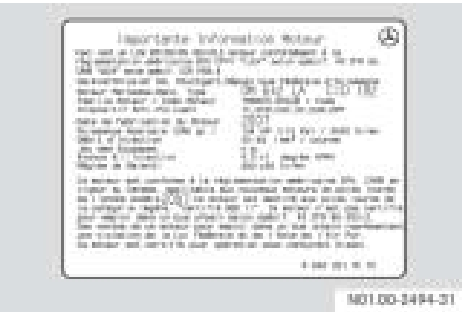
③ VIN (embossed on the engine compartment rear bulk)
④ Engine number (engraved on gasoline engine)
⑤ Engine number (engraved on diesel engine)
⑥ Emission control information label and engine oil warning label[1]
⑦ Emission control information label (gasoline engine) (▷ page 380)

② VIN

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 635 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Example emission control information label for diesel engines (U.S. vehicles)



Example emission control information label for diesel engines (Canada vehicles)

Example emission control information label for gasoline engines

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 636 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Vehicle identification labels

The data shown on the labels is for illustrative purposes only. The data is specific to each vehicle and may vary from the data shown in the illustration.
Refer to the label on your vehicle for data specific to your vehicle.

Tire and loading information placard

① Tire and loading information placard

The data shown on the placard is for illustrative purposes only. The load limit data and seating data is specific to each vehicle and may vary from the data shown in the illustration.
Refer to the placard on your vehicle for data specific to your vehicle.

For tire and loading information, see "Loading the vehicle" (▷ page 351).

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

USA only, for vehicles with a gross

nf_BA.book Page 637 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

12 V socket 297

A

ABS
see Antilock Brake System
Acceleration skid control (ASR) . 73
activating / deactivating 74
display message 500–501
indicator lamp 462–465
malfunction 465
ADR
see Operating speed governor
Air conditioning 215
air distribution 221
air vents
in the dashboard 215
see Rear heater 233
Air conditioning in the rear 225
Air conditioning, regulated
refrigerant 616
Air pressure
see Tire inflation pressure
Air vents
driver's 50
safety notes 46
thorax sidebag 51
windowbag 53
Airconditioning
air distribution 215
Air-conditioning system
heating 219
ventilation / cooling 219
Air-conditioning system in the rear compartment
air cleaner 415
Air-recirculation mode

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 638 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Index

Alarm
audible 431
Anticorrosion/antifreeze fluid 618
Antilock Brake System (ABS) 70
display message 491–492
indicator lamp 462, 466
malfunction 466–467
Anti-theft alarm system (ATA) . . . 77
malfunction 431
switching off the alarm 78
Anti-theft system
immobilizer 77
see Anti-theft alarm
Ashtray 294
Aspect ratio 394
ASR
see Acceleration skid control
ASSYST 411
calling up the due date
vehicles with steering wheel buttons 413
vehicles without steering wheel buttons 414
Attaching lashing straps 280
Attaching locking rods 280
Audible alarm 431
Automatic locking 106
entire vehicle 107
rear doors 108
Automatic transmission 201
accelerator pedal position 205
changing gear yourself 203
driving tips 205
fluid 616
gearshift pattern 201
kickdown 206
malfunctions 440
maneuvering 206
one-touch gearshifting 203

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 639 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

stopping 206
towing 587
trailer towing 207
working on the vehicle 207
Auxiliary heating 236
heater booster function 234
malfunctions 453
with water heater
changing the remote control batteries 541
remote control 239
selecting a switch-on time . . . 240
setting the switch-on time . . . 242
BAS
see Brake Assist
Battery
auxiliary 577
charge indicator lamp 469
check lamp (auxiliary heating remote control) 240
display message 497
in the auxiliary heating remote control 541
in the engine compartment 577
in the key 540
indicator lamp (key) 86
safety notes 335
starter battery
disconnecting 575
Bead 394
Belt force limiters 44
Bi-xenon headlamps 527
driving abroad 311
Body builder guideline 11
Bottle holder
see Cup holders
Brake Assist (BAS) 71
display message 500–501
indicator lamp 462, 465

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 640 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Brake lamp 530, 531
changing bulbs 531
high-mounted third brake lamp . 530
Brake pads/linings
display message 497
wear indicator 470
Brake system
brake pad / lining wear indicator 470, 497
indicator lamp 462, 464
malfunction . . . 465, 466, 467, 500
Braking
driving tips 188
display message 503
see Lamp failure monitor 129

C

Capacities 621
Cards holder 289
Care 416
automatic car wash 418
Care of batteries 337
Care of the vehicle 416
after driving off-road or on construction sites 425
switch unit 29
Central locking
locking / unlocking 83
locking / unlocking (from the inside) 104
Central locking system
malfunctions 445, 446
Certification label 358
Changing bulbs 525
clearance lamp 535
headlamps 528
identification lamps 533, 536
interior lamp 537

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 641 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Checking tire pressure electronically with the Advanced Tire Pressure Monitoring System (Advanced TPMS) 373
Checking tire pressure electronically with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) 367
Checks, regular 312
Children
in the vehicle 55
ISOFIX seat securing system 61
LATCH type child restraint system 61
Cleaning 416, 424
after driving off-road or on construction sites 425
air cleaner element 415
cockpit 424
headlamps 421
padded boss of the steering wheel 424
radio display 424
rear view camera lens 422
rear view camera monitor 424
rear window 421
side windows 421
Clearance lamp
changing bulbs 535
see identification lamp 533
Clock
setting
vehicles with steering wheel buttons 168
vehicles without steering wheel buttons 150
Cockpit 18
Cold tire inflation pressure 394
COMAND
see the separate Operating

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 642 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Consumption statistics (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 177
Coolant 618
adding 329
anticorrosion / antifreeze fluid . . 618
display message 502
temperature 200
temperature display (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 158
temperature gauge (vehicle with steering wheel buttons) 439
deactivating 252
display message 496
downhill gradients 249
lever 249
malfunction 496
problems 452
setting the speed 251
uphill gradients 249
Cup holders 291
Curb weight 394

D

Delayed switch-off
exterior lighting (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 173
Department of Transportation
see DOT
Diesel 612
consumption 622
low outside temperatures 614
reserve fuel warning lamp . 475, 476
tank capacity 621
Diesel engine
preglow indicator lamp . . . 186, 476

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 643 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Display 158
vehicles with steering wheel buttons 158
display messages 489
outside temperature 157
standard display 157
vehicles without steering wheel buttons
display messages 484
outside temperature 148
Door control panel 31
opening the door 89
power windows 244
DOT 387, 394
Downhill gradients
cruise control 249
parking 189, 193
Drinking alcohol or taking drugs and driving 194
Drinks holder
see Cup holders
Driving abroad 311
Driving on flooded roads (fording) 195
Driving safety system 69
see Antilock Brake System (ABS)
see Electronic Stability Program (ESP®)
Driving system 248–272
cruise control 248, 258
malfunctions 450
Parktronic 253
reverse warning feature 271
Driving tips 303
automatic transmission 205
braking 188
driving abroad 311
driving in wet conditions 195
driving on flooded roads 195
in winter 406

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 644 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

E

EBV
see Electronic brake force distribution
Electric sliding door 92, 98
programming the key 97
programming the remote control . 97
reset 98
unlocking mechanism for the electric drive 96
Electrical heater booster system 235
Electrical system
Electronic brake force distribution (EBV) . . . 76
display message 498–499
indicator lamps 76
malfunction 462
Electronic Stability Program (ESP®)
display message 493
indicator lamp 462, 468
malfunction 468
warning lamp 461
Emergency exit window 66
Emergency mode
Engine
diagnostic, indicator lamp 477
engine power output, modifying 10
malfunctions 436
not running smoothly 438
number 632
operating safety 10
starting 111
starting problems 437
switching off 193
Engine cleaning 420
Engine electronics
tampering with 602

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 645 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Environmental protection 5
ESP®/ASR warning lamp . . 22, 73, 461
Exterior lighting 129
additional bulbs 533
Constant headlamp mode (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 171
delayed switch-off (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 173
front bulbs 526
lamp failure monitor 129
locator lighting

Downloaded from www.vehicle-manuals-lib.com manuals search engine

F

Fastening seat belts
see Wearing seat belts
Fault memory
see Malfunction memory
Fax machine 315
Fire extinguisher 514
First-aid kit 514
Flat tire
changing a wheel 548
Premium tire sealant 557
Flow improvers 615
Fuel
gauge 145
line 433, 435
loss 433, 435
malfunctions 434
see Gasoline or Diesel
Fuel filter with water separator
draining 542
Fuel requirements
diesel engine 612
gasoline engine 611
Fuse box

nf_BA.book Page 646 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

G

Gasoline 610
consumption 622
reserve fuel warning lamp . 475, 476
tank capacity 621
Gauge
vehicles without steering wheel buttons
standard display 148
GAWR 395
GCWR 395
Gear oil 620
Gross Combination Weight Rating 395
see GCWR 395
Gross Trailer Weight 395
see GTW 395
Gross Vehicle Weight 395
see GVW 395
Gross Vehicle Weight Rating . . . 396
see GVWR 396
GTW 395
GVW 395
GVWR 396
emergency braking 192
indicator lamp 189
releasing 192
Head restraints 121
removing 122
Headlamp flasher 131, 132
Headlamps
bulbs 526
cleaning 421
cleaning system 211, 333
indicator lamp 482
fogged-up 442
malfunctions 442

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 647 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Heater 228–233
air distribution 230
airflow 230
air-recirculation mode 231
control panel 228
defrosting 232
fogged-up windows 231
heating 229
see Rear heater 233
special settings 231
temperature 230
ventilation 229
Heater booster function 234
windshield 213, 223
High-beam headlamps 131, 526
changing bulbs 527
High-pressure cleaners 418
Hood 318
Horn 19
Hydroplaning 197

I

Identification lamps 533
changing bulbs 533, 536
Ignition lock 111
vehicles without steering wheel buttons
service due date 412
Indicator and warning lamps
air cleaner 477
brake system 464
braking 462
engine oil level 471
seat belt 482
seat belt reminder 482
SRS 469
water separator 482
Indicator lamp

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 648 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

brake pad / lining wear 470
coolant 474
engine diagnostic 477
ESP® 462, 468
handbrake 189
operating speed governor (ADR) . . 274
poly-V-belt 469
preglow 186, 476
reserve warning indicator (fuel) 475, 476
windshield washer / headlamp cleaning system washer fluid level 482
Instrument cluster 20, 142
lighting 144
speedometer 145
tachometer 145
vehicles with steering wheel buttons
selecting the language 166
setting the status line 167
Instrument lighting 144
Interior lighting
changing bulbs 537
front 137
rear 138
Interior lighting, rear 138
ISOFIX child seat securing system 61
TopTether 64

J

Jack
jacking points 551
preparing 550
storage location 515
Jump-starting 581
connection point 582
Jump-starting connection

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 649 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

K

Key
battery check lamp 86
buttons 85
changing the batteries 539, 540
lost 448
malfunction 446–449
problems 445
Key no. 632
Key positions
Kickdown 206
Kilopascal 396

L

Lamp failure monitor 129
Language
display
(vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 166
Lashing eyes 280
mounting 284
permissible tensile load 629
Lashing eyes/rails 280
Lashing points
maximum load-bearing capacity 629
License plate lamp 530, 531
changing bulbs 534
Light-alloy wheels 420
Lighting 129
changing bulbs 525
exterior – see Exterior lighting
instrument 144
interior, front 137
interior, rear 138
lamp failure monitor 129
Lights
automatic headlamp control . . . 132
front foglamp indicator lamp 130

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 650 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Limit speed
flat tire 570
Load distribution 279
Loading guidelines 276
Locator lighting
setting
(vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 172
Locking button (key) 85
Locking knob 89
Low-beam headlamps 131, 526
automatic headlamp control . . . 132
changing bulbs 527

M

Magnetic door retainer 101
Malfunction memory (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 160
Maximum engine speed 145
Maximum load rating, tires 396
Maximum loaded vehicle weight, tires 396
Maximum roof load 630
Maximum speed
programmed 311
operation 157
overview 154
settings 161
telephone 178
trip computer 176
Messages
bulbs 503
coolant 502
doors 511
engine oil level 508–510
reserve fuel 511
telephone 501
washer fluid 496, 512

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 651 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

N

Navigation system 315
NHTSA reporting procedure 15
Night reflectors
securing 191
Normal occupant weight 396
Notes on operation 194

O

Occupant distribution 396
Odometer 146, 148
Oil
see Engine oil
On-board voltage 449
One-touch gearshifting 203
Opening and closing 83
Operating safety 7
Operating speed governor (ADR) 273
adjusting 275
indicator lamp 274
Operating system
vehicles with steering wheel buttons
audio menu 158
clock / date submenu 168
malfunction memory menu . . 160
menu overview 154
operation menu 157
settings menu 161
standard display 157
telephone menu 178
trip computer menu 176
vehicle submenu 174
vehicles without steering wheel buttons
display messages 484
standard display 148
vehicles without steering wheel

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 652 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

vehicles without steering wheel buttons 148
Overhead control panel 27
hands-free microphone 27
interior lighting 137
Overrun cut-off 194
Overview
indicator and warning lamps 22
menus
(vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 154
switch 29
Oxidation catalyst 313

P

Paper holder 296
Parking 193
on uphill or downhill gradients . . 189
Parking aid
see Parktronic
Parking brake
see Handbrake
Parking lamps 131
changing bulbs 529
Parking lock
see Automatic transmission
range of the sensors 254
roll-back warning 257
switching on / off 258
trailer towing 258
warning display 256, 451
Partition sliding door 109
Parts 600
Pen holder 289
Perimeter lamp 531
Plastic trims 423
Poly-V-belt
malfunction 469
Pounds per square inch

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 653 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

using 557
Premium unleaded gasoline . . . 610
Production options weight 397
Programmed maximum speed . 311
PSI 397
PTS
see Parktronic
Pulling away 186
on a slippery surface 186

R

Radial-ply tires 345
Rail transport 303
Rain sensor 210, 211, 212
setting the sensitivity (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 175
Reading lamp 138
Rear bench seat 125
removing / installing 125
Rear door
locking / unlocking
from the inside 103, 106
with remote control 87
with the key 88
changing bulbs 531
switching on 135
Rear heater 233
Rear view camera . . . 261, 264, 268, 269, 270, 271, 422, 424
activating 261
aspect ratio menu 268
cleaning the lens 422
cleaning the monitor 424
default settings menu 270
display menu 264
menu language 270
norm menu 269

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 654 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Rear window heating 214
malfunction 458
Rear window wiper 212
Rear-view mirror 208
Recommended tire inflation pressure 397
Refueling 316
Remote control
auxiliary heating 239
battery check lamp 240
changing the batteries 541
central locking 86
changing the batteries 539
Removing the battery cover in the driver's footwell 576
Removing/installing the floor covering in the driver's footwell 575
Reserve warning indicator (fuel) 475, 476
Residual heat mode 222
problems 459
Restraint system 34
airbags 36
belt force limiters 44
child restraint systems 56
display message 496
thorax sidebag 51
windowbags 53
Reverse lamp 530, 531
changing bulbs 531
Reverse warning feature 271
Rims 397
Road hazard lamp 513
Roll-back warning
see Parktronic
Roof load 630
Roof rack 285
Roof ventilator 247

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 655 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

fore-and-aft adjustment 114
heating 122
malfunction 458
height 115
suspension 116
suspension lock 116
swivelling 116
vertical lock 116
Seat belt 36
adjusting height 40
cleaning 425
telltale 482
wearing 39
Securing tensioning straps 280
Selector lever
lock 185, 201
Service
calling up the due date
vehicles with steering wheel buttons 413
vehicles without steering wheel buttons 414
indicator 411
Service information 9
Service life
tires 349
engine oils 606
fuels 610
gasoline 610
notes 604
windshield washer fluid 333
Setting the blower speed 220
Setting the date 169
vehicles with steering wheel buttons 169
vehicles without steering wheel buttons 150
Settings
resetting all (vehicles with steering

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 656 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Side lamps 526
Side marker lamps 526
changing bulbs 535
Side wall 397
Side windows
cleaning 421
operating 244
Sliding door
closing aid 92
electric 92
locking / unlocking
from the inside 92
opening / closing 90
Sliding sunroof emergency operation 522
Sliding/tilting sunroof
see Sliding sunroof
Snow chains 407
Spare wheel 517
Speed
adjusting
see Cruise control
Speedometer 145
setting the unit (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 165
Spinning
SRS (Supplemental Restraint System)
warning lamp 469
Standard seat 114
Standing lamps
changing bulbs 529
rear 530
Steering 194
unlocking 111
Steering column adjustment . . . 128
Steering lock
see Ignition lock
Steering wheel

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 657 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

releasing the lock 111
Steps 419
Stickers 13
Storage compartment under the passenger's seat 288
Storage compartments . . . 19, 26, 287–290
cup holder 291
glove box 288
holder for bottled drinks 292
passenger door 514
storage compartment above the roof trim 287
storage compartments in the doors 288
Storing tires 350
Submenu
clock / date 168
convenience 175
instrument cluster 165
lighting 170
overview of settings 163
selecting 163
vehicle 174
Surround lighting
see Locator lighting

T

Tachometer 145
Tail lamps 530, 531
changing bulbs 531
perimeter lamp 531
Tank
flap 146, 316
malfunction 433–435
reserve fuel, display message . . 511
Telephone 298, 315
display message 501
hands-free microphone 27

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 658 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Tempatic
see Air conditioning
Temperature
setting the unit (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 165
Tempmatic
airflow 220
air-recirculation mode 221
control panel 218
defrosting 224
fogged-up windows 223
reheat function
Thorax sidebag 51
Tightening torque
wheel nuts / wheel bolts 554
TIN 387, 397
Tire and loading information
placard 352
terminology 393
Tire and loading information placard 636
Tire Identification Number
see TIN
Tire inflation pressure
checking manually 365
Checking tire pressure electronically with the Tire Pressure Monitoring System (TPMS) 367
recommended tire inflation pressure 361
setting the unit (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 168
Tire valves 345
Tires 341, 363
Advanced Tire Pressure Monitoring System (Advanced TPMS)*, (Canada only) 373

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 659 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

direction of rotation, spinning . . 351
driving instructions 195
important guidelines 346
inflation pressure 361, 365
information placard 352
inspection 347
load limit information 355
load rating 383, 384, 398
loading Information 352
loading terminology 393
loading the vehicle 351
low tire pressure indicator 478
maximum load 399
problems under / overinflation . . 380, 382
radial-ply tires 345
retreads 344
rotating 351, 399
seating capacity 354
service life 349
sizes 383
speed rating 199, 386, 398
storing 350
temperature 363, 364, 627
terminology 393
TIN 387, 397
traction 198, 398
tread 398
tread depth 349, 405
Treadwear Indicator (TWI) 196
Treadwear Indicators 398
valves 345
vehicle maximum load on 399
wear pattern 401
winter tires 404
Tongue Weight Rating
see TWR
TopTether 64
Tow-away protection 78

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 660 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Towing 585
in the event of a malfunction in the electrical system 588
in the event of particular malfunctions 587
vehicle that is stuck 587
Towing eye
installing / removing 585
Tow-starting 584
Traction 398
Trailer
safety notes 303
towing 286, 303
Treadwear Indicators 398
Trip computer
menu (vehicles with steering wheel buttons) 176
Trip meter 146, 148
Turn signals 135
front 526
changing bulbs 528
malfunctions 442
rear 530, 531
changing bulbs 531
side-mounted 526

U

Uniform tire quality grading standards 399
Uphill gradients
cruise control 249
parking 189, 193

V

Vehicle
assemblies 334
automatic locking when driving . 106

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 661 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

leaving in storage 456
locking with key 89
locking / unlocking centrally 105
opening 83
with remote control 86
with the key 88
registering 9
towing 585
towing out 587
tow-starting 584
transporting 588
Vehicle alteration 11
Vehicle capacity weight 399
Vehicle maximum load on the tire 399
Vehicle safety certification label . . 632
Vehicle tool kit 515

W

Warning labels 13
Warning lamp
ESP® / ASR 72, 73, 461
SRS 469
Warning triangle 513
Warranty information 9
Wheel 195
changing 548
Wheel nuts/wheel bolts
retightening 554
tightening torque 554
Wheel, tires and 341
Windows 231
cleaning the rear window 421
cleaning the side windows 421
cleaning the windshield 420
fogged-up 223, 231
power windows 244
washer fluid 211

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

nf_BA.book Page 662 Friday, January 25, 2008 3:53 PM

Windshield heating 213
Windshield washer fluid
display message 496, 512
wiping with 211, 213
Windshield washer system 333
indicator lamp 482
rain sensor 210
Windshield wipers 210
cleaning 420
intermittent wipe 210
malfunctions 443
rain sensor 211, 212
setting the sensitivity (vehicles with
Winter driving 404, 406
snow chains 407
Winter operation
tires 404
Wiper blades 545
Working on the vehicle 207

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

INSTALLATION OF RADIO TRANSMITTING EQUIPMENT

Special design considerations are incorporated into this vehicle's electronic system to provide immunity to radio frequency signals. Mobile two-way radios and telephone equipment must be installed properly by trained personnel. The following must be observed during installation.

The positive power connection should be made directly to the battery and fused as close to the battery as possible. The negative power connection should be made to body sheet metal adjacent to the negative battery connection. This connection should not be fused.

Antennas for two-way radios should be mounted on the roof or the rear area of the vehicle. Care should be used in mounting antennas with magnet bases. Magnets may affect the accuracy or operation of the compass on vehicles so equipped.

The antenna cable should be as short as practical and routed away from the vehicle wiring when possible. Use only fully shielded coaxial cable.

Carefully match the antenna and cable to the radio to ensure a low Standing Wave Ratio (SWR).

Mobile radio equipment with output power greater than normal may require special precautions.

All installations should be checked for possible interference between the communications equipment and the vehicle's electronic systems.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine

Stick with the Specialists™

DaimlerChrysler Corporation
81-326-0899
First Edition
Printed in U.S.A.

Downloaded from www.Manualslib.com manuals search engine